

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
17 November 2005 (17.11.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2005/108358 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07D 207/00

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2005/012191

(22) International Filing Date: 8 April 2005 (08.04.2005)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/564,538 22 April 2004 (22.04.2004) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ELI LILLY AND COMPANY [US/US]; Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, Indiana 46285 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): DALLY, Robert, Dean [US/US]; 9656 Loganberry Lane, Indianapolis, Indiana 46256 (US). SHEPHERD, Timothy, Alan [US/US]; 8705 Country Woods Court, Indianapolis, Indiana 46217 (US). BENDER, David, Michael [US/US]; 10543 Fawn Ridge Lane, Indianapolis, Indiana 46236 (US). ROJO GARCIA, Maria, Isabel [ES/ES]; LILLY, S. A., Avenida de la Industria 30, E-28108 Alcobendas, Madrid (ES).

(74) Agents: TITUS, Robert, D. et al.; ELI LILLY AND COMPANY, P. O. Box 6288, Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,

GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

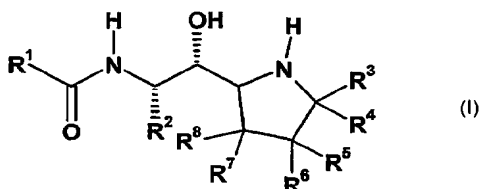
— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: BACE INHIBITORS



(57) Abstract: The present invention provides BACE inhibitors of Formula (I); methods for their use and preparation, and intermediates for their preparation.

WO 2005/108358 A2

WO 2005/108358 A2



For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

BACE INHIBITORS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Alzheimer's disease, characterized by cognitive and behavioral deterioration in its
5 latter stages, has emerged as a significant social and financial concern. With a prevalence
approaching 5.5% in the population above the age of 60, the cost for care of Alzheimer's
disease patients has been estimated to be in excess of \$100 billion annually. Although
cholinesterase inhibitors are somewhat effective in reducing the symptoms of
Alzheimer's disease, particularly when the disease is in its early phases, they are not at all
10 effective in slowing or stopping the progression of the disease.

Neurofibrillary tangles and neuritic plaques are generally found in the brain
regions associated with memory and cognition of those afflicted with Alzheimer's
disease. These plaques are also found in the brains of individuals with Down's syndrome,
Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage of the Dutch-Type, and other neurodegenerative
15 disorders. The neuritic plaques are comprised primarily of amyloid β ($A\beta$) peptide, a
neurotoxic and highly aggregatory peptide segment of amyloid precursor protein (APP).
 $A\beta$ peptide is formed by the proteolytic cleavage of APP by β -secretase (BACE) followed
by at least one subsequent C-terminal cleavage by γ -secretase. As such, inhibition of
BACE is an attractive target for the treatment or prevention of Alzheimer's disease as
20 well as other diseases characterized pathologically by amyloid plaques.

BACE is a member of the pepsin sub-family of mammalian aspartyl proteases
and, like its substrate APP, is a type I transmembrane protein. BACE has been disclosed
in the literature and is referred to also as " β -site APP-cleaving enzyme", "membrane
aspartic protease of the pepsin family", "Asp-2", " β -secretase", "membrane-bound
25 aspartic protease" and "Memapsin 2" (See: Ghosh, *et al.*, Current Medicinal Chemistry,
9(11), 1135-1144 (2002)). Two isoforms of BACE have been identified in humans,
designated BACE1 and BACE2. It is believed that the BACE1 inhibitory activity is most
important to inhibition of amyloid β ($A\beta$) peptide (Roggo, Current Topics in Medicinal
Chemistry, 2, 359-370 (2002)). Currently described BACE inhibitors are
30 peptidomimetic transition state analogs, typically containing a hydroxyethyl moiety.
Although many of these compounds are potent inhibitors of BACE, their high molecular

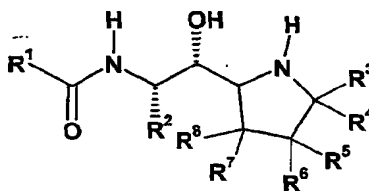
weights and low membrane permeability make them poor drug candidates. (See: Park and Lee, *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, **125**(52), 16416-16422 (2003)).

Additional compounds described as BACE inhibitors are disclosed in WO 03/040096, WO 04/024081, WO 04/0039034, and WO 04/043916. Additional BACE inhibitors are
 5 necessary to provide treatments for A- β peptide mediated disorders such as Alzheimer's disease. The present invention provides new inhibitors of BACE.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides compounds of Formula I:

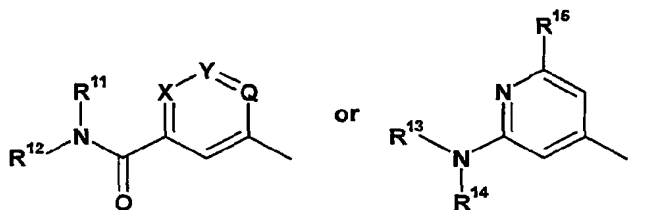
10



I

where:

R^1 is (C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₁-C₆ alkyl), (C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₂-C₆ alkenyl), (C₃-
 15 C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₂-C₆ alkynyl) or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with up
 to three groups independently selected from halo, hydroxy, thiol, cyano, trifluoromethyl,
 trifluoromethoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₃-C₇ cycloalkoxy, oxo, and NR⁹R¹⁰, hydrogen,



biphenyl substituted with halo,

X is CH, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

20

Y is CR¹⁶, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

Q is CR¹⁷, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

R^2 is C₁-C₃ alkyl, benzyl optionally monosubstituted in the phenyl ring with a
 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆ alkoxy optionally substituted
 in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, and C₁-C₆ alkylthio optionally substituted in the

alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or benzyl optionally disubstituted in the phenyl ring with a first substituent independently selected from halo and a second substituent independently selected from halo, C₁-C₆ alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, and C₁-C₆ alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with

5 C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

R³ is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R⁴ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or phenyl;

R³ and R⁴ taken together with the carbon to which they are attached form a C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl ring;

10 R⁵ is hydrogen, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, R³², or phenyl optionally monosubstituted with C₁-C₆ alkyl or C₁-C₆ alkoxy;

R⁶ is fluoro, hydroxy, p-toluenesulfonyloxy, R³⁴, -CH₂C(O)R³⁵, or -OC(O)NHR³⁶; or R⁵ and R⁶ taken together form =CHC(O)(C₁-C₄ alkoxy);

R⁷ is hydrogen or fluoro; or R⁶ and R⁷ taken together form a bond;

15 R⁸ is hydrogen or fluoro;

R⁹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or phenyl;

R¹⁰ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C₁-C₆ alkyl), or -SO₂(C₁-C₆ alkyl);

R¹¹ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, and propyl;

20 R¹³ is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R¹⁴ is C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or -CH₂R¹⁸;

R¹⁵ is -CF₂R¹⁹, -OR²⁰, -CH₂C(O)CH₃, -S(O)₁₋₂R²¹, -NR²²SO₂R²³, (C₁-C₃ alkoxy)-carbonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with halo, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,1-dioxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydroisothiazol-2-yl, or tetrazol-5-yl optionally substituted with C₁-C₃ alkyl;

25 R¹⁶ is hydrogen, chloro, isobutyl, CH₂R²⁴; CF₂R²⁵, 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxyeth-2-yl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms, OR²⁶, C(O)R²⁷, N(methyl)(methylsulfonyl), N(methyl)(acetyl), pyrrolidin-2-on-1-yl, methylsulfonyl, N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or two substituents
30 selected from the group consisting of hydroxymethyl, methoxy, fluoro, and methylsulfonyl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dithiolan-2-yl, 1,3-oxathiolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-

yl, 1,3-dithian-2-yl, pyridinyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, or 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl optionally substituted with methyl;

R¹⁷ is hydrogen or fluoro;

R¹⁸ is ethynyl or cyclopropyl;

5 R¹⁹ is hydrogen or methyl;

R²⁰ is difluoromethyl or methanesulfonyl;

R²¹ is C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, phenyl, or -NR³⁰R³¹;

R²² is hydrogen, C₁-C₃ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 fluorine atoms, or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;

10 R²³ is C₁-C₃ alkyl or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;

R²⁴ is fluoro, hydroxy, or C₁-C₃ alkoxy;

R²⁵ is hydrogen, phenyl, or furyl;

R²⁶ is C₁-C₃ alkyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms;

R²⁷ is C₁-C₃ alkyl, C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₃ alkenyl, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, NR²⁸R²⁹,

15 pyrrolidin-1-yl optionally substituted with methyl or one or two fluorine atoms, piperidin-1-yl, phenyl, pyridinyl, or furyl;

R²⁸ is hydrogen or methyl;

R²⁹ is methyl, ethyl, or propyl;

R³⁰ is hydrogen or methyl;

20 R³¹ is methyl; or

R³⁰ and R³¹ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a pyrrolidine or piperidine ring;

R³² is C₁-C₁₀ alkyl optionally substituted with 1-6 fluorine atoms, oxo, or one or two hydroxy groups, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, or -(CH₂)₀₋₃-R³³;

25 R³³ is C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl or phenyl each optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy, or R³³ is adamantyl;

R³⁴ is hydrogen, R³², or -(CH₂)₀₋₂-OR³²;

30 R³⁵ is hydroxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, or NR³⁷R³⁸ where R³⁷ and R³⁸ are independently hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl, or R³⁷ and R³⁸, taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a piperidine ring optionally substituted with C₁-C₆ alkyl, a

homopiperidine ring, a morpholine ring, or a pyrrolidine ring optionally substituted with (C₁-C₆ alkoxy)methyl;

R³⁶ is C₁-C₆ alkyl or adamantyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; provided that: a) no more than one of X, Y, and Q may be N or N⁺-O⁻; and b) when X is CH, Y is CR¹⁶, and Q is CR¹⁷, then one of R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ is other than hydrogen.

The present invention also provides a method of treating Alzheimer's disease in a mammal comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound of Formula I.

10 The present invention further provides a method of preventing the progression of mild cognitive impairment to Alzheimer's disease in a mammal comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound of Formula I.

The present invention also provides a method of inhibiting BACE in a mammal comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of a
15 compound of Formula I.

The present invention also provides a method for inhibiting β -secretase mediated cleavage of amyloid precursor protein comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound of Formula I.

The present invention further provides a method for the inhibition of production of
20 A- β peptide comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment an effective amount of a compound of Formula I.

The present invention also provides a pharmaceutical formulation comprising a compound of Formula I, in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

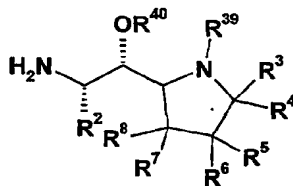
25 Furthermore, this invention provides the use of a compound of Formula I for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. This invention also provides the use of a compound of Formula I for the manufacture of a medicament for the prevention of the progression of mild cognitive impairment to Alzheimer's disease. The invention also provides the use of a compound of Formula I for the
30 manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of BACE. The present invention also provides the use of a compound of Formula I for the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of β -secretase mediated cleavage of amyloid precursor protein. The invention

further provides the use of a compound of Formula I for the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of production of A- β peptide.

Additionally, this invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation adapted for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. Furthermore, this invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation adapted for the prevention of the progression of mild cognitive impairment to Alzheimer's disease. This invention also provides a pharmaceutical formulation adapted for the inhibition of BACE.

Furthermore the present invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation adapted for the inhibition of β -secretase mediated cleavage of amyloid precursor protein. The present invention also provides a pharmaceutical formulation adapted for the treatment of conditions resulting from excessive production and/or reduced clearance of A- β peptide comprising a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, carriers, or diluents.

This invention also provides intermediates of Formula II:



II

R^2 is C_1 - C_3 alkyl, benzyl optionally monosubstituted in the phenyl ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, and C_1 - C_6 alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, or benzyl optionally disubstituted in the phenyl ring with a first substituent independently selected from halo and a second substituent independently selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, and C_1 - C_6 alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl;

R^3 is hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^4 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or phenyl;

R^3 and R^4 taken together with the carbon to which they are attached form a C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl ring;

R^5 is hydrogen, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, R^{32} , or phenyl optionally monosubstituted with C_1 - C_6 alkyl or C_1 - C_6 alkoxy;

5 R^6 is fluoro, hydroxy, *p*-toluenesulfonyloxy, R^{34} , $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{35}$, or $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^{36}$; or R^5 and R^6 taken together form $=\text{CHC}(\text{O})(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkoxy})$;

R^7 is hydrogen or fluoro;

R^8 is hydrogen or fluoro;

10 R^{32} is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1-6 fluorine atoms, oxo, or one or two hydroxy groups, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, or $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-3}-\text{R}^{33}$;

R^{33} is C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or phenyl each optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy, or R^{33} is adamantyl;

R^{34} is hydrogen, R^{32} , or $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}-\text{OR}^{32}$;

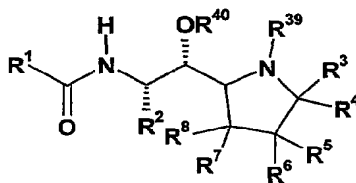
15 R^{35} is hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, or $\text{NR}^{37}\text{R}^{38}$ where R^{37} and R^{38} are independently hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or R^{37} and R^{38} , taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a piperidine ring optionally substituted with C_1 - C_6 alkyl, a homopiperidine ring, a morpholine ring, or a pyrrolidine ring optionally substituted with $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkoxy})\text{methyl}$;

20 R^{36} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or adamantyl;

R^{39} is hydrogen or a nitrogen protecting group;

R^{40} is hydrogen or an oxygen protecting group; or an acid addition salt thereof; provided that R^3 and R^4 must both be other than hydrogen when R^2 is benzyl and R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are all hydrogen.

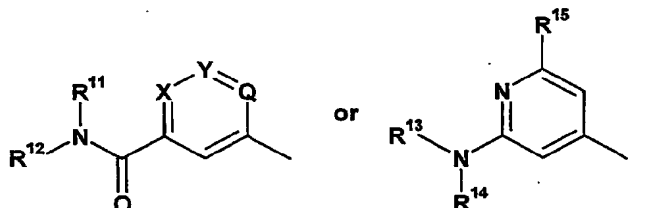
25 This invention further provides intermediates of Formula III:



III

where:

R^1 is $(C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl})_{0-1}(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $(C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl})_{0-1}(C_2-C_6 \text{ alkenyl})$, $(C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl})_{0-1}(C_2-C_6 \text{ alkynyl})$ or $C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl}$, each optionally substituted with up to three groups independently selected from halo, hydroxy, thiol, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C_1-C_6 alkoxy, C_3-C_7 cycloalkoxy, oxo, and NR^9R^{10} , hydrogen,



5 biphenyl substituted with halo,

X is CH, N, or N^+-O^- ;

Y is CR^{16} , N, or N^+-O^- ;

Q is CR^{17} , N, or N^+-O^- ;

R^2 is C_1-C_3 alkyl, benzyl optionally monosubstituted in the phenyl ring with a
 10 substituent selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1-C_6 alkoxy optionally substituted
 in the alkyl chain with C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, and C_1-C_6 alkylthio optionally substituted in the
 alkyl chain with C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, or benzyl optionally disubstituted in the phenyl ring
 with a first substituent independently selected from halo and a second substituent
 independently selected from halo, C_1-C_6 alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain
 15 with C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, and C_1-C_6 alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with
 C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

R^3 is hydrogen or C_1-C_6 alkyl;

R^4 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, or phenyl;

R^3 and R^4 taken together with the carbon to which they are attached form a C_3-C_6
 20 cycloalkyl ring;

R^5 is hydrogen, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, R^{32} , or phenyl optionally monosubstituted
 with C_1-C_6 alkyl or C_1-C_6 alkoxy;

R^6 is fluoro, hydroxy, *p*-toluenesulfonyloxy, R^{34} , $-CH_2C(O)R^{35}$, or
 $-OC(O)NHR^{36}$; or R^5 and R^6 taken together form $=CHC(O)(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkoxy})$;

25 R^7 is hydrogen or fluoro; or R^6 and R^7 taken together form a bond;

R^8 is hydrogen or fluoro;

R^9 is hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, or phenyl;

R^{10} is hydrogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, phenyl, $-C(O)(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, or $-SO_2(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$;

R^{11} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, and propyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^{14} is C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or $-CH_2R^{18}$;

5 R^{15} is $-CF_2R^{19}$, $-OR^{20}$, $-CH_2C(O)CH_3$, $-S(O)_{1-2}R^{21}$, $-NR^{22}SO_2R^{23}$, (C_1 - C_3 alkoxy)-carbonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with halo, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,1-dioxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydroisothiazol-2-yl, or tetrazol-5-yl optionally substituted with C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

10 R^{16} is hydrogen, chloro, isobutyl, CH_2R^{24} , CF_2R^{25} , 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxyeth-2-yl, C_2 - C_4 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms, OR^{26} , $C(O)R^{27}$, N(methyl)(methylsulfonyl), N(methyl)(acetyl), pyrrolidin-2-on-1-yl, methylsulfonyl, N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxymethyl, methoxy, fluoro, and methylsulfonyl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dithiolan-2-yl, 1,3-oxathiolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dithian-2-yl, pyridinyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, or 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl optionally substituted with methyl;

R^{17} is hydrogen or fluoro;

R^{18} is ethynyl or cyclopropyl;

R^{19} is hydrogen or methyl;

20 R^{20} is difluoromethyl or methanesulfonyl;

R^{21} is C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, phenyl, or $-NR^{30}R^{31}$;

R^{22} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_3 alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 fluorine atoms, or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl;

R^{23} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl;

25 R^{24} is fluoro, hydroxy, or C_1 - C_3 alkoxy;

R^{25} is hydrogen, phenyl, or furyl;

R^{26} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms;

30 R^{27} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl, C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_3 alkenyl, C_1 - C_3 alkoxy, $NR^{28}R^{29}$, pyrrolidin-1-yl optionally substituted with methyl or one or two fluorine atoms, piperidin-1-yl, phenyl, pyridinyl, or furyl;

R^{28} is hydrogen or methyl;

R^{29} is methyl, ethyl, or propyl;

R^{30} is hydrogen or methyl;

R^{31} is methyl; or

R^{30} and R^{31} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a pyrrolidine or piperidine ring;

5 R^{32} is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1-6 fluorine atoms, oxo, or one or two hydroxy groups, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, or $-(CH_2)_{0-3}-R^{33}$;

R^{33} is C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or phenyl each optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy, or R^{33} is adamantyl;

10 R^{34} is hydrogen, R^{32} , or $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-OR^{32}$;

R^{35} is hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, or $NR^{37}R^{38}$ where R^{37} and R^{38} are independently hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or R^{37} and R^{38} , taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a piperidine ring optionally substituted with C_1 - C_6 alkyl, a homopiperidine ring, a morpholine ring, or a pyrrolidine ring optionally substituted with

15 $(C_1$ - C_6 alkoxy)methyl;

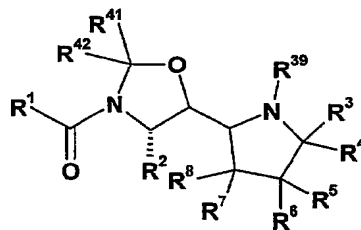
R^{36} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or adamantyl;

R^{39} is hydrogen or a nitrogen protecting group;

R^{40} is hydrogen or an oxygen protecting group;

or an acid addition salt thereof; provided that: a) no more than one of X, Y, and Q may be N or N^+-O^- ; b) when X is CH, Y is CR^{16} , and Q is CR^{17} , then one of R^{16} and R^{17} is other than hydrogen; and c) at least one of R^{39} and R^{40} is other than hydrogen.

The present invention also provides intermediates of Formula IV:

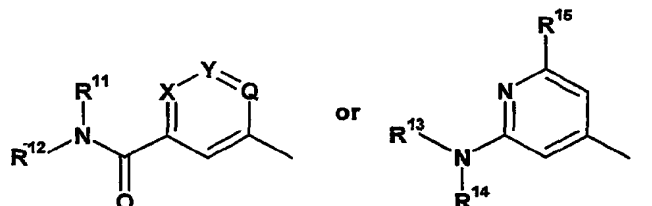


IV

25 where:

R^1 is $(C_3$ - C_7 cycloalkyl) $_{0-1}$ (C_1 - C_6 alkyl), $(C_3$ - C_7 cycloalkyl) $_{0-1}$ (C_2 - C_6 alkenyl), $(C_3$ - C_7 cycloalkyl) $_{0-1}$ (C_2 - C_6 alkynyl) or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with up

to three groups independently selected from halo, hydroxy, thiol, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₃-C₇ cycloalkoxy, oxo, and NR⁹R¹⁰, hydrogen,



biphenyl substituted with halo,

X is CH, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

5 Y is CR¹⁶, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

Q is CR¹⁷, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

R² is C₁-C₃ alkyl, benzyl optionally monosubstituted in the phenyl ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆ alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, and C₁-C₆ alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or benzyl optionally disubstituted in the phenyl ring with a first substituent independently selected from halo and a second substituent independently selected from halo, C₁-C₆ alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, and C₁-C₆ alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

15 R³ is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R⁴ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or phenyl;

R³ and R⁴ taken together with the carbon to which they are attached form a C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl ring;

20 R⁵ is hydrogen, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, R³², or phenyl optionally monosubstituted with C₁-C₆ alkyl or C₁-C₆ alkoxy;

R⁶ is fluoro, hydroxy, p-toluenesulfonyloxy, R³⁴, -CH₂C(O)R³⁵, or -OC(O)NHR³⁶; or R⁵ and R⁶ taken together form =CHC(O)(C₁-C₄ alkoxy) or oxo;

R⁷ is hydrogen or fluoro; or R⁶ and R⁷ taken together form a bond;

R⁸ is hydrogen or fluoro;

25 R⁹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or phenyl;

R¹⁰ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C₁-C₆ alkyl), or -SO₂(C₁-C₆ alkyl);

R¹¹ and R¹² are independently selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, and propyl;

R¹³ is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R¹⁴ is C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or -CH₂R¹⁸;

5 R¹⁵ is -CF₂R¹⁹, -OR²⁰, -CH₂C(O)CH₃, -S(O)₁₋₂R²¹, -NR²²SO₂R²³, (C₁-C₃ alkoxy)-carbonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with halo, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,1-dioxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydroisothiazol-2-yl, or tetrazol-5-yl optionally substituted with C₁-C₃ alkyl;

10 R¹⁶ is hydrogen, chloro, isobutyl, CH₂R²⁴, CF₂R²⁵, 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxyeth-2-yl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms, OR²⁶, C(O)R²⁷, N(methyl)(methylsulfonyl), N(methyl)(acetyl), pyrrolidin-2-on-1-yl, methylsulfonyl, N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxymethyl, methoxy, fluoro, and methylsulfonyl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dithiolan-2-yl, 1,3-oxathiolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dithian-2-yl, pyridinyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, or 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl optionally substituted with methyl;

15 R¹⁷ is hydrogen or fluoro;

R¹⁸ is ethynyl or cyclopropyl;

R¹⁹ is hydrogen or methyl;

R²⁰ is difluoromethyl or methanesulfonyl;

R²¹ is C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, phenyl, or -NR³⁰R³¹;

20 R²² is hydrogen, C₁-C₃ alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 fluorine atoms, or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;

R²³ is C₁-C₃ alkyl or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;

R²⁴ is fluoro, hydroxy, or C₁-C₃ alkoxy;

R²⁵ is hydrogen, phenyl, or furyl;

25 R²⁶ is C₁-C₃ alkyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms;

R²⁷ is C₁-C₃ alkyl, C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl, C₂-C₃ alkenyl, C₁-C₃ alkoxy, NR²⁸R²⁹, pyrrolidin-1-yl optionally substituted with methyl or one or two fluorine atoms, piperidin-1-yl, phenyl, pyridinyl, or furyl;

R²⁸ is hydrogen or methyl;

30 R²⁹ is methyl, ethyl, or propyl;

R³⁰ is hydrogen or methyl;

R³¹ is methyl; or

R^{30} and R^{31} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a pyrrolidine or piperidine ring;

R^{32} is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1-6 fluorine atoms, oxo, or 1 or 2 hydroxy groups, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, or $-(CH_2)_{0-3}-R^{33}$;

5 R^{33} is C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or phenyl each optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy, or R^{33} is adamantyl;

R^{34} is hydrogen, R^{32} , or $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-OR^{32}$;

10 R^{35} is hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, or $NR^{37}R^{38}$ where R^{37} and R^{38} are independently hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or R^{37} and R^{38} , taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a piperidine ring optionally substituted with C_1 - C_6 alkyl, a homopiperidine ring, a morpholine ring, or a pyrrolidine ring optionally substituted with $(C_1$ - C_6 alkoxy)methyl;

R^{36} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or adamantyl;

15 R^{39} is hydrogen or a nitrogen protecting group;

R^{41} and R^{42} are independently selected from methyl, ethyl, and propyl;

or an acid addition salt thereof; provided that no more than one of X, Y, and Q may be N or N^+-O^- .

20 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The general chemical terms used in the formulae above have their usual meanings. For example, the term " C_1 - C_3 alkyl" includes methyl, ethyl, propyl, and isopropyl, and the terms " C_1 - C_6 alkyl" and " C_1 - C_{10} alkyl" include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, neopentyl, and hexyl moieties.

25 The term " C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl" includes cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, and cyclopentyl moieties, the term " C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl" includes cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl, likewise, the term " C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl" includes cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and cycloheptyl moieties.

30 The term " C_2 - C_3 alkenyl" includes ethenyl, prop-1-en-3-yl, prop-1-en-2-yl, and the like. The terms " C_2 - C_6 alkenyl" and " C_2 - C_{10} alkenyl" include ethenyl, prop-1-en-3-yl, prop-1-en-2-yl, 2-methylprop-1-en-1-yl, and the like.

The terms "C₂-C₆ alkynyl" and "C₂-C₁₀ alkynyl" include ethynyl, prop-1-yn-3-yl, prop-1-yn-1-yl, 4-methylpent-2-yn-1-yl, and the like.

"Halo" includes fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo.

The terms "C₁-C₃ alkoxy" and "C₁-C₆ alkoxy" are a C₁-C₃ alkyl group or a C₁-C₆ alkyl group, respectively, bonded to an oxygen atom and include methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, tert-butoxy, and the like. Similarly, the terms "C₃-C₅ cycloalkoxy" and "C₃-C₇ cycloalkoxy" are a C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl group or a C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl group, respectively, bonded through an oxygen atom and include cyclopropoxy, cyclobutoxy, cyclopentoxy, and the like.

The term "(C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₁-C₆ alkyl)" is taken to mean a C₁-C₆ alkyl moiety optionally substituted with one C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl moiety at any available carbon atom in the C₁-C₆ alkyl moiety. Similarly, "(C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₂-C₆ alkenyl)" and "(C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₂-C₆ alkynyl)" are taken to mean a C₂-C₆ alkenyl or C₂-C₆ alkynyl moiety optionally substituted at any available carbon atom in the C₂-C₆ alkenyl or C₂-C₆ alkynyl moiety.

The term "C₁-C₆ alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ alkyl" is taken to mean a C₁-C₆ alkoxy moiety optionally substituted with one C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl moiety at any available carbon atom in the C₁-C₆ alkoxy moiety. Similarly, the term "C₁-C₆ alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ alkyl" is taken to mean a C₁-C₆ alkylthio moiety optionally substituted with one C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl moiety at any available carbon atom in the C₁-C₆ alkylthio moiety.

The term "nitrogen protecting group" is taken to mean a moiety that is stable to projected reaction conditions and yet may be selectively removed by reagents and reaction conditions compatible with the regenerated amine. Such groups are well known by the skilled artisan and are described in the literature. (See, for example: Greene and Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Third Edition, Chapter 7, John Wiley and Sons Inc., (1999)). Nitrogen protecting groups contemplated include:

a) suitable carbamates, such as:

- 1) C₁-C₇ alkyl carbamates including methyl, ethyl, tert-butyl, tert-amyl, diisopropylmethyl carbamates, and the like;
- 2) substituted ethyl carbamates, such as 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 2-trimethylsilylethyl, 2-phenylethyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-haloethyl, 1,1-

- dimethyl-2,2-dibromoethyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2,2-trichloro-ethyl, 2-(pyridin-2-yl)ethyl, 2-(pyridin-4-yl)ethyl, 2-methylthioethyl, 2-methylsulfonylethyl, 2-(p-toluenesulfonyl)ethyl, 2-phosphonioethyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-cyanoethyl, 2-iodoethyl carbamates, and the like;
- 5 3) 1-adamantyl carbamate;
- 4) vinyl carbamate;
- 5) allyl carbamate;
- 6) 1-isopropylallyl carbamate;
- 7) cinnamyl carbamates, such as cinnamyl carbamate, 4-nitrocinnamyl,
- 10 and the like;
- 8) 8-quinolinylnyl carbamate;
- 9) N-hydroxypiperidinylnyl carbamate;
- 10) C₁-C₄ alkyldithio carbamates;
- 11) Benzyl carbamates, such as benzyl, 4-methoxybenzyl, 4-nitrobenzyl,
- 15 4-halobenzyl, 4-cyanobenzyl, 4-decyloxybenzyl, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyl, 2-nitrobenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxy-6-nitrobenzyl, phenyl (2-nitrophenyl)methyl, 4-methylsulfinylbenzyl, 9-anthrylmethyl, diphenylmethyl, 3-chloro-4-(C₂-C₆ acyloxy)benzyl, 4-(dihydroxyboryl)benzyl carbamates, and the like;
- 20 12) 2-(1,3-dithianyl)methyl carbamate;
- 13) aryl carbamates, such as phenyl, nicotinylnyl, 4-(methylthio)phenyl, 2,4-di(methylthio)phenyl, 3-nitrophenyl carbamates, and the like;
- 14) 2-triphenylphosphonioisopropyl carbamate;
- 15) 5-benzisoxazolylmethyl carbamate;
- 25 16) 2-(trifluoromethyl)-6-chromonylmethyl carbamate;
- 17) S-benzyl thiocarbamate; and
- 18) C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl carbamates, such as cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, 1-methylcyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl carbamates, and the like;
- b) suitable ureas, such as:
- 30 1) phenothiazinylnyl-(10)-carbonyl;
- 2) N'-(p-toluenesulfonylaminocarbonyl); and
- 3) N'-phenylaminothiocarbonyl;

- c) suitable formyl and acyl groups, such as:
- 1) formyl; and
 - 2) acetyl groups, such as acetyl, chloroacetyl, trichloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, 4-chlorobutanoyl, phenylacetyl, 3-phenylpropanoyl, N-benzoylphenylalanyl, 2-nitrophenylacetyl, 2-nitrophenoxyacetyl, acetoacetyl, and the like;
- d) suitable aroyl groups, such as:
- 1) picolinoyl;
 - 2) 3-pyridinylcarbonyl;
 - 3) benzoyl;
 - 4) 4-phenylbenzoyl;
 - 5) 2-nitrobenzoyl; and
 - 6) 2-nitrocinnamoyl, and the like;
- e) suitable cyclic imide groups, such as:
- 1) N-phthalimide;
 - 2) N-dithiasuccinimide;
 - 3) N-2,3-diphenylmaleimide; and
 - 4) N-2,5-dimethylpyrrole, and the like;
- f) allyl;
- g) 3-acetoxypentyl;
- h) suitable benzylic groups, such as benzyl, 2-methylbenzyl, α -methylbenzyl, and the like;
- i) triphenylmethyl; and
- j) suitable imine moieties, such as:
- 1) 1,1-dimethylthiomethyleneimine;
 - 2) benzylidene imine; and
 - 3) diphenylmethylenimine, and the like.

The term "oxygen protecting group" is taken to mean a moiety that is stable to projected reaction conditions and yet may be selectively removed by reagents and reaction conditions compatible with the regenerated alcohol. Such groups are well known by the skilled artisan and are described in the literature. (See, for example: Greene and

Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Third Edition, Chapter 7, John Wiley and Sons Inc., (1999)). Oxygen protecting groups contemplated include:

- a) methyl and substituted methyl groups such as methoxymethyl, methylthio-
methyl, (phenyldimethylsilyl)methoxymethyl, benzyloxymethyl, *p*-methoxy-
5 benzyloxymethyl, *p*-nitrobenzyloxy-methyl, *o*-nitrobenzyloxymethyl, (4-
methoxyphenoxy)methyl, guaiacolmethyl, *tert*-butoxymethyl, 4-pentenyl-
oxy-methyl, siloxymethyl, 2-methoxyethoxymethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroeth-oxymethyl,
bis(2-chloroethoxy)methyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl, 2-quinolinyl-
methyl, 1-pyrenylmethyl, diphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl, and the like;
- 10 b) tetrahydropyranyl and substituted tetrahydropyranyl groups such as 3-
bromotetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-methoxycyclohexyl, 4-
methoxytetrahydropyranyl, 4-methoxytetrahydrothiopyranyl, 4-
methoxytetrahydropyranyl-S,S-dioxide, and the like;
- c) tetrahydrofuranyl and substituted tetrahydrofuranyl groups such as
15 tetrahydrothiofuranyl and the like;
- d) ethyl and substituted ethyl groups such as 1-ethoxyethyl, 1-(2-chloroethoxy)-
ethyl, 1-[(2-trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]ethyl, 1-methyl-1-methoxy-ethyl, 1-methyl-
1-benzyloxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-benzyloxy-2-fluoroethyl, 1-methyl-1-phenoxy-
ethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 1,1-dianisyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexa-
20 fluoro-2-phenylisopropyl, 2-trimethylsilylethyl, 2-(benzylthio)ethyl, 2-
(phenylselenyl)ethyl, *tert*-butyl, and the like;
- e) allyl;
- f) propargyl;
- g) substituted phenyl groups such as *p*-chlorophenyl, *p*-nitrophenyl, 2,4-dinitro-
25 phenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, and the like;
- h) benzyl and substituted benzyl groups such as *p*-methoxybenzyl, 3,4-
dimethoxybenzyl, *o*-nitrobenzyl, *p*-nitrobenzyl, *p*-halobenzyl, 2,6-dichloro-
benzyl, *p*-cyanobenzyl, *p*-phenylbenzyl, 2,6-difluorobenzyl, *p*-acylamino-
benzyl, *p*-azidobenzyl, 4-azido-3-chlorobenzyl, 2-trifluoromethylbenzyl, *p*-
30 (methylsulfinyl)benzyl, and the like;
- i) silyl groups such as trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, dimethyliso-
propylsilyl, diethylisopropylsilyl, dimethylhexylsilyl, *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl,

- tert-butyldiphenylsilyl, tribenzylsilyl, tri-*p*-xylylsilyl, triphenylsilyl, diphenylmethylsilyl, di-tert-butylmethylsilyl, tris(trimethylsilyl)silyl, (2-hydroxystyryl)dimethylsilyl, (2-hydroxystyryl)diisopropylsilyl, tert-butylmethoxyphenyl silyl, tert-butoxydiphenylsilyl, and the like;
- 5 j) formyl and benzoylformyl groups;
- k) acetyl and substituted acetyl groups such as chloroacetyl, dichloroacetyl, trichloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, methoxyacetyl, triphenylmethoxyacetyl, phenoxyacetyl, *p*-chlorophenoxyacetyl, phenylacetyl, chlorodiphenylacetyl and the like;
- 10 l) pivaloyl;
- m) crotonyl;
- n) benzoyl and substituted benzoyl groups such as *p*-phenylbenzoyl, 2-chlorobenzoyl, 4-bromobenzoyl, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl;
- o) methoxycarbonyl and substituted methoxycarbonyl groups such as methoxymethoxycarbonyl, 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl, and the like;
- 15 p) ethoxycarbonyl and substituted ethoxycarbonyl groups such as 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxycarbonyl, 2-dansylethoxycarbonyl, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethoxycarbonyl, 2-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)ethoxycarbonyl, 2-cyano-1-phenylethoxycarbonyl, and the like;
- 20 q) isobutoxycarbonyl;
- r) vinyloxycarbonyl;
- s) allyloxycarbonyl;
- t) substituted phenoxycarbonyl groups such as *p*-nitrophenoxycarbonyl, 2-iodophenoxycarbonyl, 2-chlorophenoxycarbonyl, 4-bromophenoxycarbonyl, 4-nitrophenoxycarbonyl, *o*-(dibromomethyl)phenoxycarbonyl, and the like;
- 25 u) benzyloxycarbonyl and substituted benzyloxycarbonyl groups such as *p*-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, *o*-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, *p*-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, and the like; and
- 30 v) sulfonyl groups such as methanesulfonyl, benzylsulfonyl, *p*-toluenesulfonyl, 2-[(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl]sulfonyl, and the like.

The term "inhibition of production of A- β peptide" is taken to mean decreasing of excessive in vivo levels of A- β peptide in a mammal to normal or sub-normal levels.

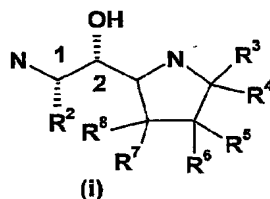
The term "effective amount of a compound of Formula I" is taken to mean the dose or doses of a compound of Formula I required to inhibit BACE sufficiently to
5 decrease in vivo levels of A- β peptide in a mammal to normal or sub-normal levels.

The term "treatment" includes treating one or more disease symptoms present in a patient as well as slowing, arresting, or reversing the progression of the disease.

The term "BACE" includes both BACE1 and BACE2.

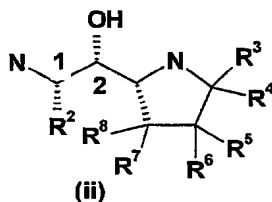
Mild cognitive impairment has been defined as a potential prodromal phase of
10 dementia associated with Alzheimer's disease based on clinical presentation and on progression of patients exhibiting mild cognitive impairment to Alzheimer's dementia over time. (Morris, et al., Arch. Neurol., **58**, 397-405 (2001); Petersen, et al., Arch. Neurol., **56**, 303-308 (1999)). The term "prevention of the progression of mild cognitive
15 impairment to Alzheimer's disease" includes slowing, arresting, or reversing the progression of mild cognitive impairment to Alzheimer's disease in a patient.

The skilled artisan will appreciate that compounds of Formulae I, II, and III are comprised of a 1-amino-2-hydroxyethyl core that contains two chiral centers:



Although the present invention contemplates all individual enantiomers or diastereomers,
20 as well as mixtures of the enantiomers and diastereomers of said compounds including racemates, compounds with the absolute configuration at atoms labeled 1 and 2 as illustrated in figure (i) are preferred compounds of Formulae I, II, and III. The skilled artisan will also appreciate that the compounds of Formula IV comprise an oxazolidinyl ring that contains chiral centers corresponding to the atoms labeled 1 and 2 in figure (1).
25 Although all individual enantiomers or diastereomers, as well as mixtures of the enantiomers and diastereomers of compounds of Formula IV including racemates are contemplated by the present invention, the compounds of Formula IV with the absolute configuration at atoms labeled 1 and 2 in figure (1) are preferred compounds of Formula

IV. The skilled artisan will also appreciate that the point of attachment of the pyrrolidine ring to the 1-amino-2-hydroxyethyl core introduces a third chiral center into the compounds of the present invention. Although the present invention contemplates all individual enantiomers or diastereomers, as well as mixtures of the enantiomers and diastereomers of said compounds including racemates, it is preferred that compounds of the invention exist with the absolute configuration illustrated in figure (ii).

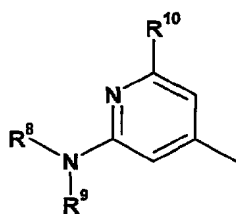


Additionally, the skilled artisan will appreciate that additional chiral centers may be created in the compounds of the invention by the selection of certain variables. The present invention contemplates all individual enantiomers or diastereomers, as well as mixtures of the enantiomers and diastereomers of said compounds including racemates. The skilled artisan will also appreciate that the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog (R) or (S) designations for all chiral centers will vary depending upon the substitution patterns of the particular compound. The single enantiomers or diastereomers may be prepared beginning with chiral reagents or by stereoselective or stereospecific synthetic techniques. Alternatively, the single enantiomers or diastereomers may be isolated from mixtures by standard chiral chromatographic or crystallization techniques at any convenient point in the synthesis of compounds of the invention. Single enantiomers and diastereomers of compounds of the invention are a preferred embodiment of the invention.

It will be understood by the skilled reader that some or all of the compounds of Formulae I, II, III, and IV are capable of forming salts. In all cases, the acid addition or pharmaceutically acceptable salts of all of the compounds are included in the names of them. The compounds of the present invention are amines, and accordingly react with any of a number of inorganic and organic acids to form pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts. Preferred pharmaceutically acceptable salts are those formed with hydrochloric acid and trifluoroacetic acid.

Although all of the compounds of Formula I are useful inhibitors of BACE, certain classes of compounds are preferred. The following paragraphs describe such preferred classes:

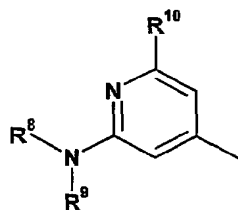
- a) R^1 is hydrogen;
- 5 b) R^1 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl;
- c) R^1 is C_1 - C_4 alkyl;
- d) R^1 is C_1 - C_2 alkyl;
- e) R^1 is methyl optionally substituted with chloro or fluoro;
- f) R^1 is methyl;



- 10 g) R^1 is ;
- h) R^2 is benzyl optionally mono- or difluorinated in the phenyl ring;
- i) R^2 is benzyl;
- j) R^2 is 3-fluorobenzyl;
- k) R^2 is 3,5-difluorobenzyl;
- 15 l) The compound of Formula I is a free base;
- m) The compound of Formula I is a pharmaceutically acceptable salt;
- n) The compound of Formula I is the hydrochloride salt.

Preferred embodiments of the invention include all combinations of paragraphs a)-n).

- Other preferred compounds of Formula I are those where R^1 is $(C_3$ - C_7 cycloalkyl) $_{0-1}$ (C_1 - C_6 alkyl), $(C_3$ - C_7 cycloalkyl) $_{0-1}$ (C_2 - C_6 alkenyl), $(C_3$ - C_7 cycloalkyl) $_{0-1}$ (C_2 - C_6 alkynyl) or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with up to three groups independently selected from halo, hydroxy, thiol, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C_1 - C_7 alkoxy, C_3 - C_7 cycloalkoxy, oxo, and NR^4R^5 , biphenyl optionally substituted with halo,



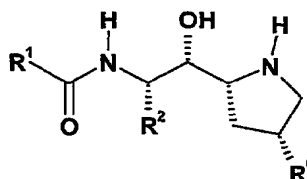
hydrogen, or

. Especially preferred compounds of Formula I are

those where R^1 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl and R^2 is benzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, or 3,5-difluorobenzyl. Most preferred compounds of Formula I are those where R^1 is methyl and R^2 is benzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, or 3,5-difluorobenzyl.

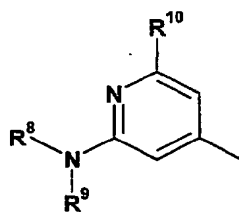
A preferred subgenus of compounds of Formula I are compounds of Formula I(a):

5



I(a)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof where R^1 , R^2 , and R^6 are as previously defined. Other preferred compounds of Formula I(a) are those where R^1 is (C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C_1 - C_6 alkyl), (C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C_2 - C_6 alkenyl), (C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C_2 - C_6 alkynyl) or C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with up to three groups independently selected from halo, hydroxy, thiol, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C_1 - C_7 alkoxy, C_3 - C_7 cycloalkoxy, oxo, and NR^4R^5 , biphenyl optionally



substituted with halo, hydrogen, or . Compounds of Formula I(a) where R^6 is either $-(CH_2)_{0-2}OR^{32}$ or $-CH_2C(O)R^{35}$ where R^{32} and R^{35} are as previously defined are preferred. Compounds of Formula I(a) where R^1 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, R^2 is benzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, or 3,5-difluorobenzyl, and R^{37} is $-CH_2C(O)NR^{37}R^{38}$ where R^{37} and R^{38} are as previously defined are most preferred.

Although all of the compounds of Formula II are useful intermediates for the preparation of BACE inhibitors, certain of the compounds are preferred:

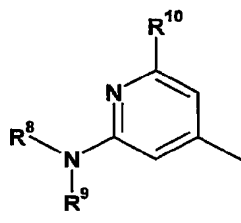
- o) R^2 is benzyl optionally mono- or difluorinated in the phenyl ring;
- p) R^2 is benzyl;
- q) R^2 is 3-fluorobenzyl;
- r) R^2 is 3,5-difluorobenzyl;

- s) R^{39} is a carbamate protecting group;
 t) R^{39} is tert-butoxycarbonyl;
 u) R^{39} is α -methylbenzyl;
 v) R^{40} is benzyl;
 5 w) R^{40} is 2-methylbenzyl;
 x) R^{40} is hydrogen;
 y) R^{40} is hydrogen and R^{39} is tert-butoxycarbonyl or α -methylbenzyl;
 z) R^{40} is hydrogen and R^{39} is tert-butoxycarbonyl;
 aa) The compound of Formula II is a free base;
 10 bb) The compound of Formula II is an acid addition salt.

Preferred embodiments of compounds of Formula II include all combinations of paragraphs o) – bb).

Although all of the compounds of Formula III are useful intermediates for the preparation of BACE inhibitors, certain of the compounds are preferred:

- 15 cc) R^1 is hydrogen;
 dd) R^1 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl;
 ee) R^1 is C_1 - C_4 alkyl;
 ff) R^1 is C_1 - C_2 alkyl;
 gg) R^1 is methyl optionally substituted with chloro or fluoro;
 20 hh) R^1 is methyl;



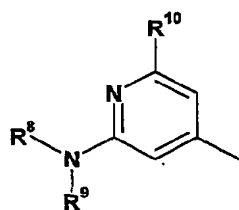
- ii) R^1 is ;
 jj) R^2 is benzyl optionally mono- or difluorinated in the phenyl ring;
 kk) R^2 is benzyl;
 ll) R^2 is 3-fluorobenzyl;
 25 mm) R^2 is 3,5-difluorobenzyl;
 nn) R^{39} is a carbamate protecting group;
 oo) R^{39} is tert-butoxycarbonyl;
 pp) R^{39} is benzyl;

- qq) R^{39} is α -methylbenzyl;
- rr) R^{40} is hydrogen;
- ss) The compound of Formula III is a free base;
- tt) The compound of Formula III is an acid addition salt.

- 5 Preferred embodiments of compounds of Formula III include all combinations of paragraphs cc) – tt). Especially preferred compounds of Formula III are those where R^1 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, R^2 is benzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, or 3,5-difluorobenzyl, R^{40} is hydrogen and R^{39} is tert-butoxycarbonyl or α -methylbenzyl. Most preferred compounds of Formula III are those where R^1 is methyl, R^2 is benzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, or 3,5-difluorobenzyl, R^{40} is
- 10 hydrogen and R^{39} is tert-butoxycarbonyl or α -methylbenzyl.

Although all of the compounds of Formula IV are useful intermediates for the preparation of BACE inhibitors, certain of the compounds are preferred:

- uu) R^1 is hydrogen;
- vv) R^1 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl;
- 15 ww) R^1 is C_1 - C_4 alkyl;
- xx) R^1 is C_1 - C_2 alkyl;
- yy) R^1 is methyl optionally substituted with chloro or fluoro;
- zz) R^1 is methyl;



- aaa) R^1 is ;
- 20 bbb) R^2 is benzyl optionally mono- or difluorinated in the phenyl ring;
- ccc) R^2 is benzyl;
- ddd) R^2 is 3-fluorobenzyl;
- eee) R^2 is 3,5-difluorobenzyl;
- fff) R^{41} and R^{42} are both methyl;
- 25 ggg) R^{39} is tert-butoxycarbonyl;
- hhh) R^{39} is benzyl;
- iii) R^{39} is α -methylbenzyl;

jjj) The compound of Formula IV is a free base;

kkk) The compound of Formula IV is an acid addition salt.

Preferred embodiments of compounds of Formula IV include all combinations of paragraphs uu) – kkk). Especially preferred compounds of Formula IV are those where
5 R^1 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, R^2 is benzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, or 3,5-difluorobenzyl, and R^{39} is tert-butoxycarbonyl or α -methylbenzyl. Most preferred compounds of Formula IV are those where R^1 is methyl, R^2 is benzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, or 3,5-difluorobenzyl, and R^{39} is tert-butoxycarbonyl or α -methylbenzyl.

The compounds of Formula I are inhibitors of BACE. It is preferred the
10 compound of Formula I selectively inhibits BACE1 relative to BACE2. Thus, the present invention also provides a method of inhibiting BACE in a mammal that comprises administering to a mammal in need of said treatment a BACE-inhibiting amount of a compound of Formula I. It is preferred that the mammal to be treated by the administration of the compounds of Formula I is human.

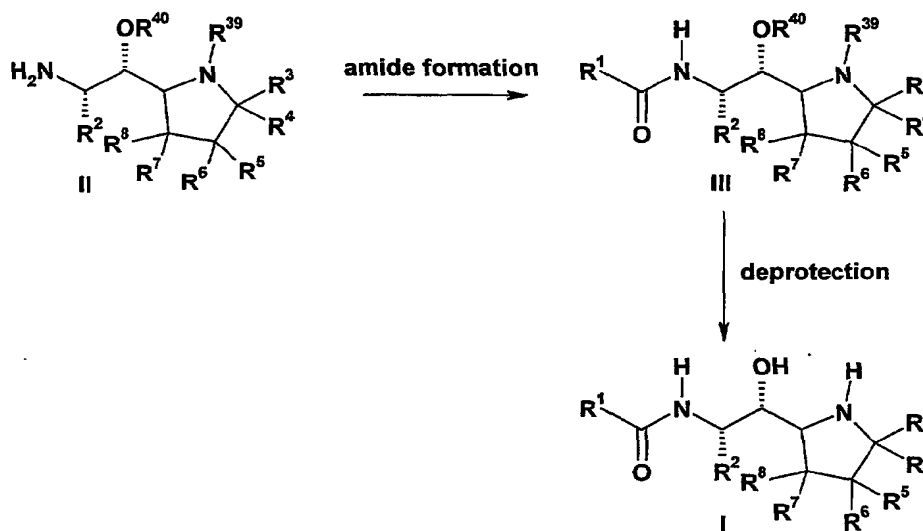
15 As inhibitors of BACE, the compounds of the present invention are useful for suppressing the production of A- β peptide, and therefore for the treatment of disorders resulting from excessive A- β peptide levels due to over-production and/or reduced clearance of A- β peptide. A further embodiment of the present invention is the use of a compound of Formula I for the manufacture of a medicament for treating a disease or
20 condition capable of being improved or prevented by inhibition of BACE. The compounds of Formula I are therefore believed to be useful in treating or preventing Alzheimer's disease, mild cognitive impairment, Down's Syndrome, Hereditary Cerebral Hemorrhage with Amyloidosis of the Dutch-Type, cerebral amyloid angiopathy, other degenerative dementias such as: dementias of mixed vascular and degenerative origin,
25 dementia associated with Parkinson's disease, dementia associated with progressive supranuclear palsy, dementia associated cortical basal degeneration, and diffuse Lewy body type of Alzheimer's disease.

The compounds of the present invention may be prepared by a variety of procedures, some of which are illustrated in the Schemes below. It will be recognized by
30 one of skill in the art that the individual steps in the following schemes may be varied to provide the compounds of Formula I. The particular order of steps required to produce

the compounds of Formula I is dependent upon the particular compound being synthesized, the starting compound, and the relative lability of the substituted moieties. Some stereochemical centers have been specified and certain substituents have been eliminated in the following schemes for the sake of clarity and are not intended to limit the teaching of the schemes in any way. Furthermore, individual isomers, enantiomers, or diastereomers may be separated at any convenient point in the synthesis of compounds of Formula I.

The compounds of Formula I may be prepared as described in Scheme I where variables R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^{39} , and R^{40} are as previously defined:

10 Scheme I

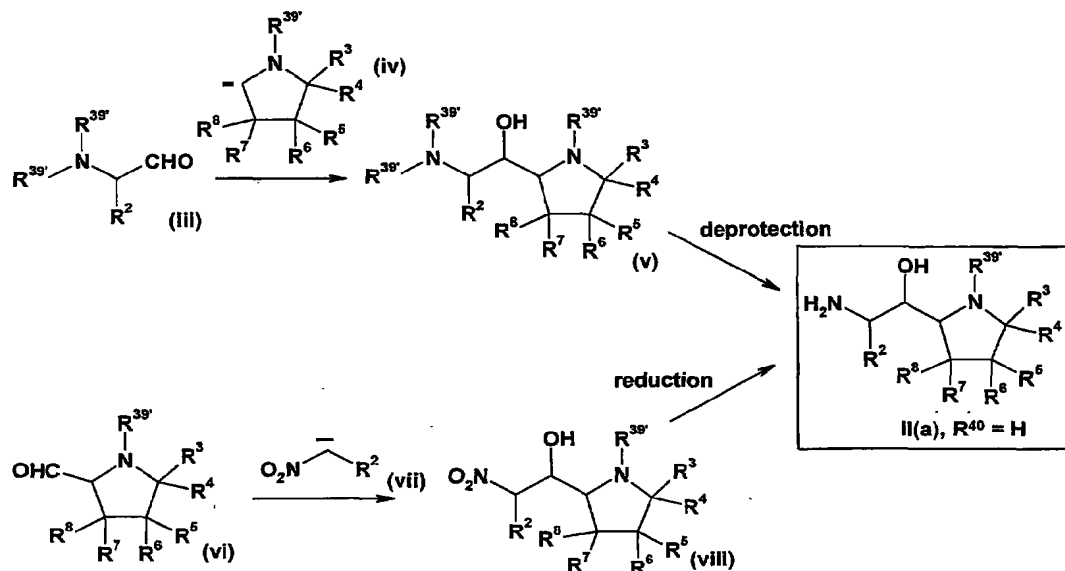


The amine of Formula II is reacted under standard amide forming conditions well known to the skilled artisan to provide compounds of Formula III (for example, see WO 03/040096 and WO 04/024081). An appropriate carboxylic acid of Formula R^1 -COOH or an equivalent thereof, such as the sodium or, preferably, potassium carboxylate salt is reacted with a peptide coupling agent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI), or *n*-propylphosphonic anhydride, and an appropriate amine such as N-methylmorpholine or triethylamine, in a suitable solvent such as dichloromethane, dimethylformamide (DMF) or tetrahydrofuran (THF) to provide the compound of Formula III. If necessary or required, an additive such as 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine and/or 1-hydroxybenzotriazole or

equivalents thereof may be added to the reaction mixture to facilitate the reaction. Alternatively, other carboxylic acid equivalents, including acylating agents, such as an appropriate acylimidazole, or a mixed anhydride, such as formic acetic anhydride, or an appropriate acid halide may be reacted directly with the amine of Formula II to provide the desired amide. The requisite carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid salts, acylating agents, and mixed anhydrides are either commercially available or may be prepared from commercially available materials by methods well known to the skilled artisan. (For example, See: Comprehensive Organic Transformations, Larock, Wiley-VCH Publishers, Inc., New York, (1999); Advanced Organic Chemistry, March, Wiley Interscience, New York, Third Edition, (1985))

The conditions for deprotection of compounds of Formula III to provide compounds of Formula I depend on the nature of variables R^{39} and R^{40} . The deprotection conditions are those well known to the skilled artisan and are described in the literature. (For example, see: Greene and Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Third Edition, Chapters 2 and 7, John Wiley and Sons Inc., (1999)). Again, depending upon the nature of variables R^{39} and R^{40} , they may both be removed in a single reaction, for example by treatment with acid or under hydrogenation conditions, or may be removed sequentially as necessary or desired. The skilled artisan will appreciate that where R^{40} is hydrogen, only nitrogen deprotection is necessary to provide compounds of Formula I. Additionally, where R^{39} and R^{40} are both hydrogen, the skilled artisan will appreciate that no deprotection step is necessary. Further, if salts of compounds of the invention are desired, an appropriate free base of Formula I is simply reacted with an appropriate pharmaceutically acceptable acid in a suitable solvent under standard conditions to provide a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of Formula I. The skilled artisan will appreciate that, depending on the nature of variables R^{39} and R^{40} , the deprotection and salt forming steps may occur simultaneously to provide a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of Formula I in a single step.

Intermediates of Formula II may be prepared as described in the following scheme where R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , and $R^{39'}$ are as previously defined.

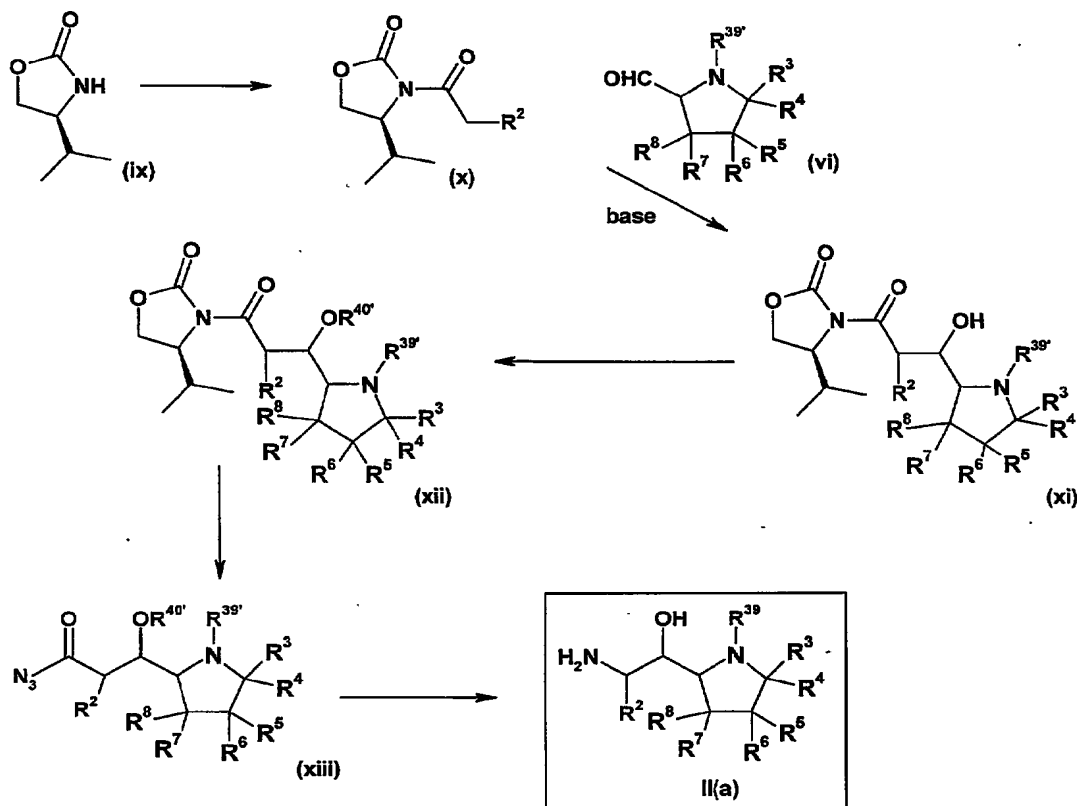
Scheme II

- The N,N-diprotected aminoaldehyde (iii) is reacted with the anion of
- 5 appropriately substituted cyclic amine (iv) at low temperature in a suitable solvent, for example tetrahydrofuran, to provide the N,N-diprotected aminoethanol (v). The amine moiety is deprotected under standard conditions (For example, see: Greene and Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Third Edition, Chapter 7, John Wiley and Sons Inc., (1999)) to provide the desired aminoethanol II(a). Alternatively, aldehyde (vi) is
- 10 reacted with the anion of an appropriately substituted nitroalkane (vii) to provide the corresponding nitroethane (viii). The nitroethane is reduced to provide the desired aminoethanol II(a). The requisite anions are prepared by treating the appropriately substituted pyrrolidine or appropriately substituted nitroethane with a suitable base at low temperature. The requisite appropriately substituted pyrrolidines, appropriately
- 15 substituted nitroethanes, and appropriately substituted aldehydes are either commercially available or may be prepared from commercially available starting materials. (For example, see: Comprehensive Organic Transformations, Larock, Wiley-VCH Publishers, Inc., New York, (1999); Advanced Organic Chemistry, March, Wiley Interscience, New York, Third Edition, (1985))
- 20 A further alternative to Scheme II is to react the anion of an appropriately substituted pyrrole with an N,N-diprotected aminoaldehyde (iii). The pyrrole moiety in

the resulting N,N-diprotected aminoethanol must then be hydrogenated in an additional step to provide certain of the desired aminoethanols (v).

- The compounds of Formula II may also be prepared as described in Scheme III where variable R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 , R^{39} , and $R^{39'}$ are as previously defined and variable $R^{40'}$ is an oxygen protecting group.

Scheme III

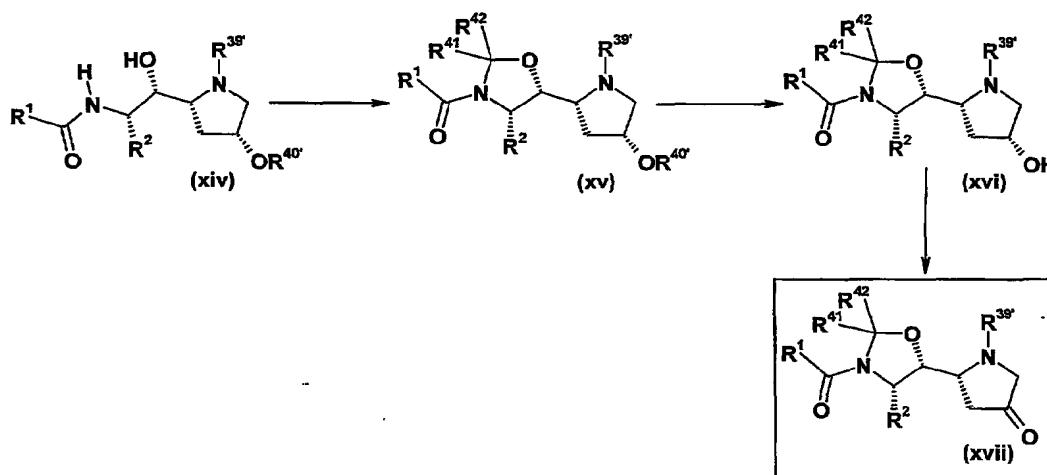


- 4-(S)-Isopropylloxazolidin-2-one (ix) is deprotonated with a suitable base, such as *n*-butyllithium in tetrahydrofuran, and then acylated with an appropriately substituted carboxylic acid derivative, such as an acid halide or acid anhydride, to provide the substituted acetamide (x). This acetamide is deprotonated by reaction with a suitable base, such as N,N-diisopropylethylamine and reacted with aldehyde (vi) to provide the corresponding alcohol (xi). This alcohol is protected with an oxygen protecting group, preferably *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl, to provide the oxazolidin-2-one intermediate (xii).

This intermediate is then reacted with basic hydrogen peroxide followed by treatment with a source of azide, such as diphenylphosphoryl azide, to provide the azidocarbonyl intermediate (xiii). Treatment of the azidocarbonyl with benzyl alcohol followed by catalytic hydrogenation provides the desired amine (IIa).

- 5 Additional ntermediates useful for the preparation of compounds of Formula I may be prepared as illustrated in the following scheme where R^1 , R^2 , $R^{39'}$, R^{41} , and R^{42} are as previously defined.

Scheme IV

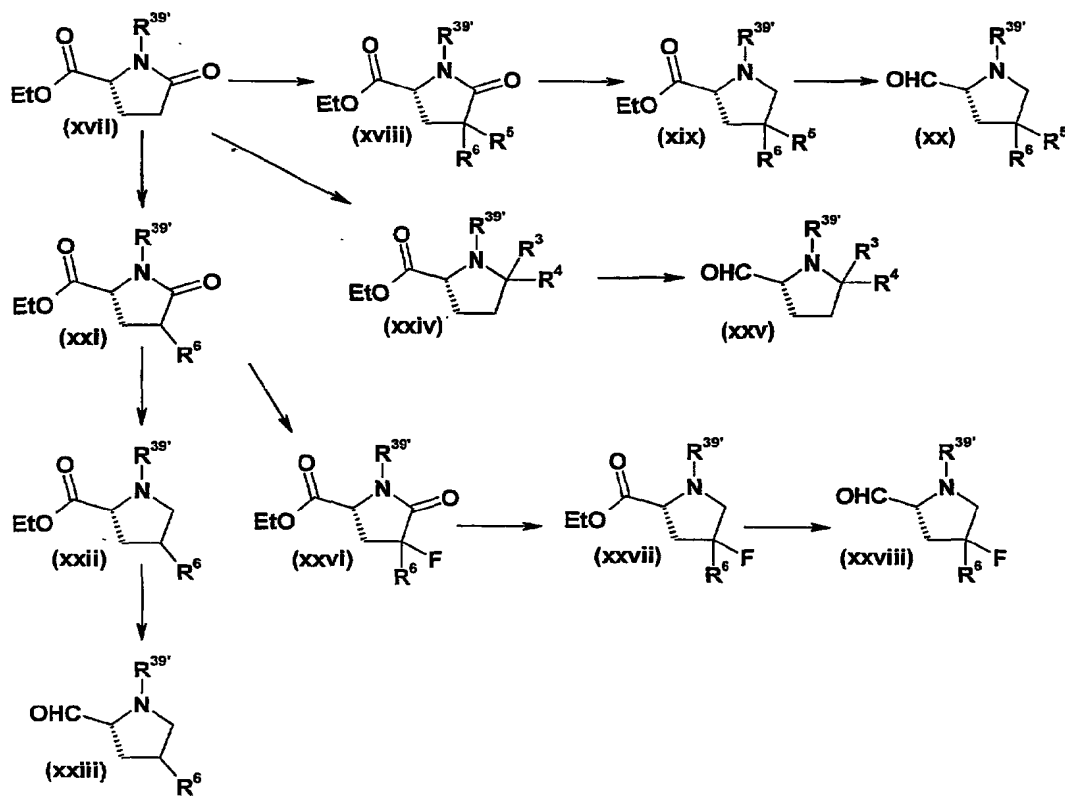


- 10 The protected pyrrolidin-2-yl compound (xiv) is treated with a suitable enol ether, for example 2-methoxypropene, in the presence of a suitable acid catalyst, such as pyridine/p-toluenesulfonic acid, to provide the bicyclic derivative (xv). The hydroxy group on the pyrrolidine ring is deprotected and the resulting alcohol (xvi) is oxidized
- 15 under standard conditions, for example under Swern conditions (Journal of Organic Chemistry, 43, 2480-2482 (1978)) to provide the pyrrolidin-4-one intermediate (xvii), which represents a further embodiment of the present invention. This ketone may now be reacted under a variety of conditions well known to the skilled artisan to introduce the desired substituents at the 4-position of the pyrrolidine ring. (For example, see:
- 20 Comprehensive Organic Transformations, Larock, Wiley-VCH Publishers, Inc., New York, (1989); Advanced Organic Chemistry, March, Wiley Interscience, New York, Third Edition, (1985)) Specifically, the ketone may be reacted under Wittig-type

conditions to provide alkenes that may be reduced under standard catalytic hydrogenation conditions to provide the corresponding alkyl moieties (See: Journal of Organic Chemistry, **68**(10), 3923-3931 (2003)). The ketone may also be reacted with a variety of amines under standard reductive amination conditions to provide the desired amine functionality. Additionally, the ketone may be reacted under a variety of Grignard conditions to introduce alkyl and aryl moieties. The resulting tertiary alcohols may be further substituted or reduced under standard conditions. These advanced derivatives are then deprotected under standard conditions to provide the compounds of Formula I. The intermediates of formulae (xiv), (xv), and (xvi) represent further embodiments of the present invention.

Additional intermediates useful for the preparation of additional compounds of Formula I may be prepared as illustrated in the following scheme where R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , and $R^{39'}$ are as previously defined.

Scheme V



An appropriately substituted ester of 2-pyrrolidone-5-carboxylic acid (xvii) may be treated with a suitable base, such as potassium hexamethyldisilazane, and the resulting anion reacted with an appropriate electrophilic agent, such as an alkyl halide, to provide either a mono- (xxi) or disubstituted (xviii) derivative. Alternatively, different

5 substituents may be introduced to the carbon adjacent to the carbonyl by sequentially forming an anion and quenching with different electrophilic agents as exemplified by the fluorinated derivative (xxvi). The lactam in each of these derivatives is then reduced under standard conditions, the ester reduced to the corresponding alcohol, and this alcohol oxidized to provide the desired aldehydes (xx), (xxiii) and (xxviii). Additionally, instead

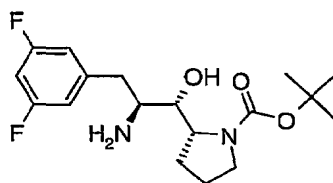
10 of being reduced, the lactam carbonyl may be reacted with a variety of reagents to provide substitution at the 5-position of the pyrrolidine ring (xiv). Transformation of the ester into the corresponding aldehyde through a reduction/oxidation sequence provides additional aldehydes (xxv). These aldehydes may then be reacted as previously described in Schemes I and II to provide additional compounds of Formula I. The skilled artisan

15 will appreciate that additional substituted aldehydes useful for the preparation of compounds of Formula I may be prepared from the structures illustrated above. (For example, see: Comprehensive Organic Transformations, Larock, Wiley-VCH Publishers, Inc., New York, (1999); Advanced Organic Chemistry, March, Wiley Interscience, New York, Third Edition, (1985)) Intermediates (xx), (xxiii), (xxv), and (xxviii) represent

20 further embodiments of the present invention.

Preparation 1

2-(R)-[2-(S)-Amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-(S)-hydroxypropyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



25

2-[2-(S)-[Bis-(2-methylbenzyl)-amino]-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-(S)-hydroxypropyl]-pyrrole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add n-butyllithium (3.30 mL, 8.25 mmol, 2.5 M in hexanes) to a solution of 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (1.40 mL, 8.18 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (THF) (30 mL) at -78°C over 2 min. Stir 5 min, then warm to -10°C and stir 5 min, then cool to -78°C . Add N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrole (1.37 mL, 8.25 mmol) in THF (1.6 mL) over 3 min.

5 Stir 30 min and add 2-(S)-[bis-(2-methylbenzyl)-amino]-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-propionaldehyde (2.96 g, 7.44 mmol) in THF (15 mL) over 5 min. Stir 60 min at -78°C , warm to 0°C and stir 60 min. Cool -78°C and quench with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution. Extract with ethyl acetate, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes and dichloromethane) to give the

10 title compound as a foam (0.416 g, 10%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 561.2$ [M+H].

2-(R)-[2-(S)-[Bis-(2-methylbenzyl)-amino]-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-(S)-hydroxypropyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

15 Add 2-[2-(S)-[bis-(2-methylbenzyl)-amino]-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-(S)-hydroxypropyl]-pyrrole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.415 g, 0.74 mmol), 10% platinum on carbon (0.087 g) and methanol (15 mL) and hydrogenate at one atmosphere hydrogen gas for 18 h. Add filter agent and filter, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes and ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a

20 white foam (0.116 g, 28%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 564.3$ [M+H].

2-(R)-[2-(S)-Amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-(S)-hydroxypropyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

25 Add 2-(R)-[2-(S)-[bis-(2-methylbenzyl)-amino]-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-(S)-hydroxypropyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.116 g, 0.205 mmol), 20% palladium on carbon (0.069 g) and methanol (3 mL) and hydrogenate at one atmosphere hydrogen gas for 18 h. Add filter agent and filter and concentrate to give the title compound as a residue (0.069 g, 94%).

30 MS (ES): $m/z = 357.3$ [M+H].

Preparation 2

2-(R)-(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

2-(S)-Dibenzylamino-3-phenyl-propionaldehyde

- 5 Dissolve 2-(S)-dibenzylamino-3-phenylpropan-1-ol (5.00 g, 15.08 mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) (15 mL) and cool in an ice bath. Add triethylamine (8.4 mL, 60.0 mmol) followed by sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex (4.80 g, 30.2 mmol). Stir 30 min then slowly add water (15 mL). Dilute with ethyl acetate and wash with 5% aqueous citric acid (3x), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and
- 10 concentrate to give the title compound as a light yellow residue.
MS (ES): $m/z = 330.2$ [M+H].

2-(R)-(2-(S)-Dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- 15 Add sec-butyllithium (1.29 mL, 1.8 mmol) dropwise to a solution of (-)-sparteine (0.44 mL, 1.36 mmol) in diethyl ether (10 mL) over 3 min at -78°C . Add N-Boc-pyrrolidine (0.245 mL, 1.4 mmol) in diethyl ether (2 mL) dropwise over 10 min. Stir 2 h, add 2-(S)-dibenzylamino-3-phenylpropionaldehyde (0.69 g, 2.1 mmol) in diethyl ether (1.8 mL) over 5 min and stir 20 min. Add acetic acid (0.16 mL) and warm to room
- 20 temperature. Add saturated aqueous sodium chloride (20 mL), separate layers, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes and ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a foam (0.421 g, 60%).
MS (ES): $m/z = 501.3$ [M+H].

- 25 2-(R)-(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- Dissolve 2-(R)-(2-(S)-dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.75 g, 1.49 mmol) in methanol (20 mL). Add 20% palladium hydroxide on carbon (0.33 g) and stir 1 h under one atmosphere of hydrogen
- 30 gas. Filter through filter agent and concentrate to give the title compound as a white foam (0.45 g, 93%).
MS (ES): $m/z = 321.2$ [M+H].

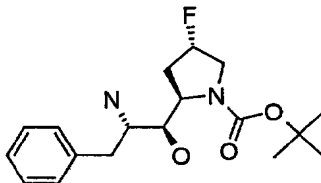
The compound of Preparation 3 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 2 except 2-(S)-dibenzylaminopropan-1-ol is used.

Prep	Compound	MS [M+H]
3	2-(R)-[(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxypropyl)]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid <u>tert</u> -butyl ester	321.2

5

Preparation 4

2-(R)-(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-4-(S)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



4-(R)-Hydroxypyrrolidine-2-(R)-carboxylic acid methyl ester hydrochloride

- 10 Add thionyl chloride (5.5 mL, 75.8 mmol) to an ice-cold suspension of 4-(R)-hydroxypyrrolidine-2-(R)-carboxylic acid (4.97 g, 31.9 mmol) in methanol (60 mL). Stir 10 min, then warm to room temperature and stir 3.5 h. Concentrate, add methanol, and concentrate again. Dissolve in absolute ethanol (25 mL) and precipitate with diethyl ether (50 mL) and filter. Dry cake under vacuum to give the title compound as a white solid
- 15 (4.77 g, 82%).
MS (ES): m/z = 146.1 [M+H].

4-(R)-Hydroxypyrrolidine-N1,2-(R)-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester

- 20 Add di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (10.4 g, 47.7 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) to a solution of 4-(R)-hydroxypyrrolidine-2-(R)-carboxylic acid methyl ester hydrochloride (6.66 g, 36.7 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (80 mL). Cool in an ice bath and add N,N-diisopropylethylamine (11 mL, 62.4 mmol), then remove ice bath and stir 1 h at room temperature. Concentrate and dissolve in ethyl acetate and wash with aqueous citric acid solution (2 x 100 mL), water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous
- 25 sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), filter and concentrate to give the title compound as a white solid (7.1 g, 79%). MS (ES): m/z = 246.1 [M+H].

4-(S)-Fluoropyrrolidine-N1,2-(R)-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester

Add (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride (3.9 mL, 29.8 mmol) to a -78 °C cooled solution of 4-(R)-hydroxypyrrolidine-N1,2-(R)-dicarboxylic acid 1-~~tert~~-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (3.81 g, 15.54 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL). Stir 2 h, then remove
5 cold bath and stir 40 h at room temperature. Cool in ice bath and add saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. Warm to room temperature, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate (350 mbar, 25°C) and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with diethyl ether and dichloromethane) to give the title compound as an oil (4.01 g, 97%).
10 MS (ES): m/z = 148.1 [M+H, Product-Boc].

4-(S)-Fluoro-2-(R)-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add lithium borohydride (0.43 g, 19.6 mmol) to an ice cold solution of 4-(S)-fluoropyrrolidine-N1,2-(R)-dicarboxylic acid 1-~~tert~~-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (3.9 g,
15 13.08 mmol) in THF (50 mL). Warm to room temperature over 18 h. Cool in ice bath. Slowly add acetic acid (3 mL) and water and extract with ethyl acetate. Wash extract with water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes and ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a thick oil (2.90 g,
20 100%).
MS (ES): m/z = 218.2 [M+H].

4-(S)-Fluoro-2-(R)-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add triethylamine (1.1 mL, 7.79 mmol) and sulfurtrioxide-pyridine complex (0.63
25 g, 3.89 mmol) to an ice-cold solution of 4-(S)-fluoro-2-(R)-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid ~~tert~~-butyl ester (0.426 g, 1.95 mmol) in DMSO (2 mL). Stir 30 min, warm to room temperature and stir 30 min. Dilute with diethyl ether and wash with 5% aqueous citric acid (3 x 120 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as an oil that was used in the next step
30 without further purification.

4-(S)-Fluoro-2-(R)-(1-(S)-hydroxy-2-(S)-nitro-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-(S)-Fluoro-2-(R)-(1-(R)-hydroxy-2-(S)-nitro-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add tetrabutylammonium fluoride (2.0 mL of 1.0 M solution in THF) to an ice-cold solution of 1-phenyl-2-nitroethane (0.51 mL, 3.79 mmol) in THF (2 mL). Stir 5 min and add 4-(S)-fluoro-2-(R)-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.58 g, 1.95 mmol) in THF (6 mL). Stir 90 min, dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with water (3 x 50 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes and ethyl acetate) to give the title compounds as foams, 4-(S)-fluoro-2-(R)-(1-(S)-hydroxy-2-(S)-nitro-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.21 g, 29%) and 4-(S)-fluoro-2-(R)-(1-(R)-hydroxy-2-(S)-nitro-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.33 g, 46%). MS (ES): $m/z = 367.3$ [M-H].

2-(R)-(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-4-(S)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Dissolve nickel chloride hexahydrate (0.021 g, 0.09 mmol) and 4-(S)-fluoro-2-(R)-(1-(R)-hydroxy-2-(S)-nitro-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.33 g, 0.897 mmol) in methanol (5 mL). Cool in an ice bath and add sodium borohydride (0.17 g, 4.485 mmol) portionwise over 1 min. Stir 10 min, then concentrate. Partition in water and ethyl acetate and filter through filter agent. Separate layers and wash organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), and concentrate to give the title compound as a white foam. MS (ES): $m/z = 339.2$ [M+H].

25

The compound of Preparation 5 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 4 except 4-(R)-hydroxypyrrolidine-N1,2-(R)-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester is oxidized to the ketone and then converted to the geminal difluoride. The compound of Preparation 6 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 4 using nitroethane.

30

Prep	Compound	MS [M+H]
5	2-(R)-[(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)]-4,4-difluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid <i>tert</i> -butyl ester	357.2
6	2-(R)-[(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxypentyl)]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid <i>tert</i> -butyl ester	

Preparation 7

2-(R)-(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-4-(R)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic
 5 acid *tert*-butyl ester

4-(S)-Isopropyl-3-(3-phenylpropionyl)-oxazolidin-2-one

Add n-butyllithium (2.5 M solution in hexanes, 32 mL of, 80 mmol) to a solution
 of 4-(S)-isopropylloxazolidin-2-one (10.26 g, 79.4 mmol) in THF (250 mL) at -78 °C.
 Stir 30 min. Add 3-phenylpropionyl chloride (13.2 mL, 89 mmol) over 4 min. Stir 2.5 h
 10 at -78 °C, then warm to -55 °C and stir 2 h. Add saturated aqueous ammonium chloride
 (75 mL) and warm to room temperature. Extract with dichloromethane and wash extract
 with 1 N NaOH (200 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate)
 and concentrate. Add hexanes (50 mL), filter solids and dry under vacuum to give a
 white solid (18.94 g, 91%).

15

4-(S)-Hydroxypyrrolidine-2-(R)-carboxylic acid methyl ester

Add thionyl chloride (5.8 mL, 79.4 mmol) to an ice-cold suspension of 4-(S)-
 hydroxypyrrolidine-2-(R)-carboxylic acid (4.97 g, 31.9 mmol) in methanol (70 mL). Stir
 10 min, then warm to room temperature and stir 3.5 h. Concentrate, add methanol and
 20 concentrate again to give the title compound as a white solid (7.18 g, 99%).

MS (ES): m/z = 146.1 [M+H].

4-(S)-Hydroxypyrrolidine-N1,2-(R)-dicarboxylic acid 1-*tert*-butyl ester 2-methyl ester

Add di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (11.2 g, 51.35 mmol) to a solution of 4-(S)-
 25 hydroxypyrrolidine-2-(R)-carboxylic acid methyl ester hydrochloride (7.17 g, 39.5 mmol)
 in 1,4-dioxane (80 mL). Cool in an ice bath and add N,N-diisopropylethylamine (11.7
 mL, 67.2 mmol). Remove ice bath and stir 1 h at room temperature. Concentrate and

dissolve in ethyl acetate, wash with 5% aqueous citric acid solution (2 x100 mL), water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes and ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a white solid (9.83 g, 100%).

5 MS (ES): $m/z = 246.1$ [M+H].

4-(R)-Fluoropyrrolidine-N1,2-(R)-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester

Add (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride (10.5 mL, 80 mmol) to a -78°C cooled solution of 4-(S)-hydroxypyrrolidine-N1,2-(R)-dicarboxylic acid 1-~~tert~~-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (9.83 g, 40 mmol) in dichloromethane (60 mL). Stir 2 h, then remove cooling bath and stir 18 h at room temperature. Heat to reflux for 30 min, then cool in ice bath and add saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. Warm to room temperature, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate (350 mbar, 25°C) and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with diethyl ether and dichloromethane) and then concentrate at 15 120 mbar at 25°C to give the title compound as an oil (9.09 g, 92%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 148.1$ [M+H, Product-Boc]

4-(R)-Fluoro-2-(R)-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add lithium borohydride (1.03 g, 47.4 mmol) to an ice cold solution of 4-(R)-fluoropyrrolidine-N1,2-(R)-dicarboxylic acid 1-~~tert~~-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (7.8 g, 31.5 mmol) in THF (100 mL). Let warm to room temperature over 18 h. Cool in ice bath. Slowly add acetic acid (5 mL) and water and extract with ethyl acetate. Wash extract with water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, 25 eluting with hexanes and ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a thick oil (5.56 g, 80%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 218.2$ [M-H].

4-(R)-Fluoro-2-(R)-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

30 Add triethylamine (6.6 mL, 47.7 mmol) and sulfurtrioxide-pyridine complex (3.8 g, 23.9 mmol) to an ice cold solution of 4-(R)-fluoro-2-(R)-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid ~~tert~~-butyl ester (2.62 g, 11.9 mmol) in DMSO (12 mL). Stir 30 min, then

warm to room temperature and stir 30 min. Dilute with diethyl ether and wash with 5% aqueous citric acid (3 x 120 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as an oil that is used in the next step without further purification.

5

2-(R)-[2-(S)-Benzyl-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-(4-(S)-isopropyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-oxopropyl]-4-(R)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add dibutylboron triflate (1 M in dichloromethane, 11.8 mL, 11.8 mmol) to a solution of 4-(S)-isopropyl-3-(3-phenylpropionyl)-oxazolidin-2-one (2.8 g, 10.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) at 0 °C. Stir 5 min. Add N,N-diisopropylethylamine (2.25 mL, 12.87 mmol) and stir 90 min. Cool to -78 °C and add 4-(R)-fluoro-2-(R)-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (2.53 g, 11.6 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL) over 15 min. Stir 90 min and then warm to room temperature over 18 h. Cool in ice bath and add 0.05 M pH 7 phosphate buffer (15 mL). Extract with dichloromethane and concentrate. Dissolve in methanol (50 mL) and cool in ice bath. Add aqueous hydrogen peroxide (15 mL, 30% solution) and remove ice bath. Stir 5 min and concentrate. Extract with ethyl acetate and wash extract with 1 N HCl, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes and ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a foam (2.68 g, 52%).
MS (ES): $m/z = 479.1$ [M-H].

2-(R)-[2-(S)-Benzyl-1-(S)-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyloxy)-3-(4-(S)-isopropyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-oxopropyl]-4-(R)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add 2,6-lutidine (5.3 mL, 54 mmol) and tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl-trifluoromethylsulfonate (1.62 mL, 7.08 mL) to a solution of 2-(R)-[2-(S)-benzyl-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-(4-(S)-isopropyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-oxopropyl]-4-(R)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (2.585 g, 5.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) at -78 °C. Stir 3 h, warm to room temperature, stir 5 min and cool in an ice bath. Add 1 N HCl (100 mL), wash with 1 N HCl (2 x 100 mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium

sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes and ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a white foam (2.779 g, 87%).

MS (ES): m/z = 593.5 [M+H].

5 2-(R)-[2-(S)-Azidocarbonyl-1-(S)-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyloxy)-3-phenylpropyl]-4-(R)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add an aqueous solution of hydrogen peroxide (30% solution, 2.7 mL, 28.1 mmol) dropwise to a solution of 2-(R)-[2-(S)-benzyl-1-(S)-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyloxy)-3-(4-(S)-isopropyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-oxopropyl]-4-(R)-
10 fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (2.779 g, 4.69 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at 0 °C. Add 2 N lithium hydroxide (4.7 mL, 9.38 mmol) dropwise, stir 60 min and warm to room temperature. Add methanol (5 mL) and stir 18 h. Dilute with ethyl acetate and wash with 1 N HCl, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate. Dissolve residue in dichloromethane (30 mL) and add
15 diisopropylethylamine (1.2 mL, 7.03 mmol) followed by diphenylphosphoryl azide (1.1 mL, 5.16 mmol). Stir 1 h and add diisopropylethylamine (1.2 mL, 7.03 mmol) followed by diphenylphosphoryl azide (1.1 mL, 5.16 mmol). Stir 3.5 h, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes and ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a residue (0.79 g, 32%).

20

2-(R)-[2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl]-4-(R)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Heat a solution of benzyl alcohol (1.5 mL, 15 mmol) and 2-(R)-[2-(S)-azidocarbonyl-1-(S)-(tert-butyl-dimethylsilyloxy)-3-phenylpropyl]-4-(R)-
25 fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.78 mmol, 1.5 mmol) in toluene (9 mL) to reflux for 18 h. Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes and ethyl acetate) to give an oil. Dissolve in methanol (15 mL) and add 10% palladium on carbon (0.1 g) and stir under an atmosphere of hydrogen gas for 1 h. Filter through filter agent, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with
30 dichloromethane and 2M ammonia in methanol) to give the title compound (0.54 g, 80%).
MS (ES): m/z = 453.5 [M+H].

Preparation 8

2-(R)-(2-(R)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

2-(R)-(2-(R)-Dibenzylamino-1-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- 5 Add n-butyllithium (1.6 M in hexanes, 1.06 mL, 1.7 mmol) to a solution of tetramethylpiperidine (0.29 mL, 1.7 mmol) in THF (12 mL) at -78°C . Stir at -78°C for 5 min, at -10°C for 5 min and at -78°C for 5 min. Add N-Boc-pyrrole and stir the solution for 20 min. Add 2-(S)-dibenzylamino-3-phenylpropionaldehyde (Org. Process
10 Research and Development, 1, 45-54, (1997)) dissolved in THF (4 mL) and stir at -78°C for 45 min. Quench with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and separate the two layers. Extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL) and wash the combined organic layers with 1 N HCl, 5% aqueous sodium bicarbonate and saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel
15 chromatography, eluting with 4:1 hexanes:diethyl ether) to give the title compound (240 mg, 32%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 497$ [M+H].

2-(R)-(2-(R)-Dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- 20 Dissolve 2-(R)-(2-(R)-dibenzylamino-1-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (160 mg, 0.32 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) and add 10% platinum on carbon (63 mg, 0.032 mmol). Bubble hydrogen gas through the mixture and stir under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen gas overnight. Bubble nitrogen through the mixture
25 for 2 min, filter through a filtering agent, wash with methanol and concentrate. Separate isomers using silica gel chromatography, eluting with 3:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate to give the title compounds as a mixture of 2 isomers, (S) (84 mg, 52%), and isomer (R) (74 mg, 46%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 501$ [M+H].

30

2-(R)-(2-(R)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Dissolve 2-(R)-(2-(R)-dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (610 mg, 1.2 mmol) in methanol (13 mL). Add 20% palladium hydroxide on carbon (157 mg, 0.19 mmol). Bubble hydrogen gas through the mixture and stir under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen gas overnight. Bubble nitrogen through
5 the mixture for 2 min, filter through a filtering agent, wash with methanol and concentrate to give the title compound.

Preparation 9

2-(S)-(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3-(S)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic
10 acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(S)-(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3,3-difluoro-
pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester
3,3-Difluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Dissolve 1-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-pyrrolidinone (1.70 g, 9.18 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (20 mL) and cool to 0 °C. Add bis (2-methoxyethyl)-
15 aminosulfur trifluoride (5.0 mL, 27.5 mmol) and stir overnight at room temperature. Pour the solution carefully into saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (30 mL) and stir 15min at room temperature. Collect the organic layer and wash with water (30 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (30 mL), dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 5:95 acetone:hexanes) to give the title compound as a
20 colorless oil (1.33 g, 70%).

5-(2-(S)-Dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-4-fluoro-2,3-dihydropyrrole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(S)-(2-(S)-Dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3,3-difluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

25 Dilute (-)-sparteine (2.0 mL, 8.78 mmol) in diethyl ether (10 mL) and cool to -78 °C. Add a solution of sec-butyllithium (1.4 M in cyclohexanes, 6.3 mL, 8.78 mmol,) slowly and stir 10 min. Dilute 3,3-difluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.91 g, 4.39 mmol) in diethyl ether (5 mL) and add dropwise. Stir this solution 3h at -78 °C. Dilute 2-(S)-dibenzylamino-3-phenylpropionaldehyde (2.2 g, 6.59 mmol) in diethyl
30 ether (2 mL) and add slowly. After stirring 45 min quench with of glacial acetic acid (0.2 mL) and allow to warm to room temperature. Wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride (30 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica

gel chromatography, eluting with 15:85 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give a mixture of the title compounds as a yellow oil (1.44 g, 63%)

MS (ES): $m/z = 517.3$ [M+H], MS (ES): $m/z = 537.3$ [M+H].

- 5 2-(S)-(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3-(S)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(S)-(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3,3-difluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add 5-(2-(S)-dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-4-fluoro-2,3-dihydropyrrole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(S)-(2-(S)-dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3,3-difluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.43 g, 2.77 mmol), 20% palladium hydroxide on carbon (500 mg) and methanol (15 mL) and stir under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen gas for 18 h. Filter over a pad of filtering agent and concentrate to give a mixture of the title compounds (822 mg, 88%) as an off-white solid. Some dehalogenation is observed.

- 15 MS (ES): $m/z = 339.2$ [M+H], MS (ES): $m/z = 357.2$ [M+H].

Preparation 10

2-(R)-[(1S,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- 20 2-(R)-[(1S,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add 1-acetylimidazole (0.035 g, 0.315 mmol) and triethylamine (0.04 mL, 0.286 mmol) to solution of 2-(R)-[2-(S)-amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-(S)-hydroxypropyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.106 mg, 0.286 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) and stir 18 h at room temperature. Dilute with ethyl acetate and wash with 1 N hydrochloric acid (3x), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with dichloromethane and ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a white solid (0.089 g, 76%).

- 30 MS (ES): $m/z = 411.2$ [M-H].

The compounds of Preparations 11-13 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 10 using the appropriate amines.

Prep	Compound	MS [M+H]
11	2-(R)-[(1S,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid <u>tert</u> -butyl ester	397.2
12	2-(R)-((1S,2R)-2-Acetylamino-1-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-4-(S)-(toluene-4-sulfonyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid <u>tert</u> -butyl ester	
13	2-(R)-[(1S,2R)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-(S)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid <u>tert</u> -butyl ester	

Preparation 14

- 5 2-(S)-sec-butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid potassium salt
2-(S)-sec-Butylamino-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add to a 300 mL autoclave reactor 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid methyl ester (20 g, 0.09707 mol), palladium acetate (2.18 g, 0.009707 mol, 0.), rac-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (6.04 g, 0.009707 mol), cesium carbonate (37.95 g, 0.1165 mol) and (S)-(+)-2-sec-butylamine (8.52 g, 0.1165 mol) in toluene (200 mL).
10 Flush with nitrogen 3 times and heat to 90 °C for 23 h. Cool to room temperature, filter, concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography) to give the title compound as a yellow solid (11.3 g, 48%).
m.p. 62.3-63.0 °C, ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 4.72 (br s, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 1.59 (m, 2H) 1.24 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.99 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).
15

(S)-(+)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-methanesulfonylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add to a 300 mL of autoclave reactor (s)-(+)-2-sec-butylamino-6-chloro-
20 isonicotinic acid methyl ester (12.46 g, 0.05134 mol), bis(dibenzylideneacetone)-palladium (0) (2.35 g, 0.002567 mol), 2-di-tert-butylphosphino biphenyl (1.53 g, 0.005134 mol) and sodium methanesulfonamide (12.02 g, 0.1027 mol) in toluene (250 mL). Flush with nitrogen 3 times and heat to 99 °C for 24 h. Filter and dissolve the filter cake in water (400mL). Extract the aqueous layer with chloroform (3 x 200 mL), dry
25 (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate. Dissolve the crude product in dichloromethane (20 mL) and precipitate out by adding hexanes (400mL) to give a solid (7.18 g, 46%).

m.p. 118.6-123.0 °C, ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 6.87 (s, 1H), 6.69 (s, 1H), 4.83 (br, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.27 (s, 1H), 1.60 (m, 2H) 1.25 (d, J = 7 Hz, 3H), 0.99 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).

5 (S)-(+)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Treat a mixture of (s)-(+)-2-sec-butylamino-6-methanesulfonylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (13.63 g, 0.04523 mol) and potassium carbonate (12.50 g, 0.09046 mol) in DMF (42 mL) with iodomethane (7.90 g, 0.05563 mol). Stir at room temperature for 10 18 h, and add water (200mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with methyl tert-butyl ether (5 x 150 mL). Wash the combined organic layers with 1 N lithium chloride (5 x 100 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid (13.19 g, 92%).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.00 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H) 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 15 3H), 3.80 (m, 1H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 3.21 (s, 3H), 1.54 (m, 2H) 1.13 (m, 3H), 0.99 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 3H).

(S)-(+)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinate potassium salt

Heat a mixture of (S)-(+)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)- 20 isonicotinic acid methyl ester (12.66 g, 0.04014 mol) and potassium hydroxide (2.7 g, 0.04817 mol, 1.2 eq) until dissolved. Dilute with water (62 mL) and was heat to reflux for 3 h. Cool to room temperature and add 1 N HCl (8 mL). Concentrate and add dichloromethane (300 mL) and stir well. Filter and concentrate filtrate to give the title compound as a yellow solid (13.62 g, 100 %).

25 m.p. 78-83 °C. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO) δ 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 6.30 (d, J = 7 Hz, 1H) 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 1.55 (q, 1H) 1.45 (q, 1H), 1.12 (d, J = 5 Hz, 3H), 0.89 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H).

Preparation 15

30 (2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-Amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

(2R,4R)-4-(3-Methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester

To an ice cold solution of (2R,4S)-4-hydroxypyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (1.15 g, 4.69 mmol) and 3-methoxyphenol (0.56 mL, 5.158 mmol) in THF (10 mL) is added triphenylphosphine (1.84 g, 7.03 mmol) followed by the dropwise addition of diisopropyl-azodicarboxylate (1.40 mL, 7.03 mmol). Warm to room temperature and stir for 18 h. Dilute the reaction with ethyl acetate and wash with 1 N HCl, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures) to give the title compound (0.57 g, 34%). MS (ES): m/z = 252.1 [M+H, Product-Boc insitu].

(2R,4R)-2-Hydroxymethyl-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

(2R,4R)-2-Hydroxymethyl-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester is prepared using lithium borohydride essentially as described in Preparation 4. MS (ES): m/z = 224.2 [M+H, Product-Boc in situ].

(2R,4R)-2-Formyl-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

(2R,4R)-2-Formyl-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester is prepared using sulfur trioxide-pyridine essentially as described in Preparation 4.

(2R,4R)-2-[(1R,2S)-3-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxy-2-nitropropyl]-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

(2R,4R)-2-[(1R,2S)-3-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxy-2-nitropropyl]-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester is prepared essentially as described in Preparation 4.

MS (ES): m/z = 507.3 [M-H].

(2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-Amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add to a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(1R,2S)-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxy-2-nitropropyl]-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (276 mg, 0.54 mmol) in methanol (9 mL) nickel (II) chloride followed by sodium borohydride (0.082 g, 2.17 mmol). Stir reaction for 15 min, add water (1 mL) and concentrate. Partition with ethyl acetate and water and filter through a filtering agent. Rinse cake with ethyl acetate. Separate layers, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a white solid (0.244 g, 94%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 479.2$ [M+H].

Preparation 16

(2R,5S)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-Amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-5-phenyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

(2R,5S)-2-Hydroxymethyl-5-phenylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

To an ice cold solution of commercially available (2R,5S)-5-phenyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (1.00g, 3.45 mmol) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (5 mL) is added 4-methylmorpholine (0.4 mL, 3.795 mmol) and isobutyl chloroformate (0.50 mL, 3.795 mmol). Stir 15 min and filter into cold flask. Add sodium borohydride (0.196 g, 5.17 mmol) in water (3 mL), followed by addition of water (50 mL). Extract product with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL) and wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and purify on silica gel to give the title compound (0.886 g, 93%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 278.3$ [M+H].

(2R,5S)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-Amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-5-phenyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

The title compound may be prepared from (2R,5S)-2-hydroxymethyl-5-phenyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester essentially as described in Preparation 4.

MS (ES): $m/z = 433.3$ [M+H].

Preparation 17

(2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-Amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

2,2,2-Trichloro-acetimidic acid 4-methoxy-benzyl ester

- 5 Add a solution of 4-methoxybenzyl alcohol (31 mL, 250 mmol) in diethyl ether (250 ml) to sodium hydride (1.0 g, 25 mmol, 60% suspension in mineral oil) in diethyl ether (250 ml). Stir 30 min. Cool in ice bath and add trichloroacetonitrile (25 mL, 250 mmol) and let slowly warm to room temperature. Concentrate and dissolve in petroleum ether containing 0.3% methanol (330 mL) and filter through a filtering agent and
- 10 concentrate to give the title compound (67 g, 95%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 280.2$ [M+H].

(2R,4R)-4-(4-Methoxy-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (B)

- 15 Add lanthanum triflate (3.6 g, 6.16 mmol) to a solution of 2,2,2-trichloro-acetimidic acid 4-methoxybenzyl ester (52.2 g, 185 mmol) and (2R,4R)-4-hydroxypyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (30.2 g, 123 mmol) in toluene (200 mL). Stir 2.5 h, add methanol and concentrate. Dissolve in 25:75 dichloromethane:hexanes, filter away the insolubles and purify filtrate (silica gel
- 20 chromatography, eluting with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures) to give the title compound (37.85 g, 84%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 366$ [M+H].

- (2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-Amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester
- 25

The title compound may be prepared from (2R,4R)-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester essentially as described in Preparation 15.

MS (ES): $m/z = 493.2$ [M+H].

Preparation 18

2-(S)-[(2-(R)-amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

2-(S)-[(1-(S)-(2-dibenzylamino-1-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)]-pyrrole-1-carboxylic acid
5 tert-butyl ester (1)

Add n-butyl lithium (1.6 M in hexanes, 1.06 mL, 1.7 mmol) to a solution of tetramethylpyrrolidine (0.29 mL, 1.7 mmol) in dry THF (12 mL) under nitrogen at -78 °C. Stir the reaction at -78°C for 5 min, at -10 °C for 5 min and at -78 °C for 5 min. Add commercially available tert-butyl 1-pyrrolicarboxylate and stir for 20 min. Add 2-
10 dibenzylamino-3-phenylpropionaldehyde dissolved in dry THF (4 mL) and stir at -78 °C for 45 min. Quench with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and separate the two layers. Extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL) and wash the combined organic layers with 1 N HCl, 5% aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel
15 chromatography, eluting with 4:1 hexanes:diethyl ether) to give the title compound (240 mg, 32%)

MS (ES): m/z = 497 [M+H].

2-(S)-[(2-(R)-dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic
20 acid tert-butyl ester (2)

Dissolve 2-(S)-[1-(S)-(2-dibenzylamino-1-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (160 mg, 0.32 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) and add 10% platinum on carbon (63 mg). Bubble hydrogen gas through the mixture and stir under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen overnight. Bubble nitrogen through the mixture for 2 min, filter
25 through a filtering agent, wash with methanol, concentrate and separate the isomers silica gel chromatography, eluting with 3:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate, to obtain the 2-S Isomer (84 mg, 52%), and the 2-R Isomer (74 mg, 46%).

MS (ES): m/z 501 = [M+H].

30 2-(S)-[(2-(R)-amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Dissolve 2-(S)-[(2-(R)-dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (610 mg, 1.2 mmol) in methanol (13 mL). Add 20% palladium hydroxide on carbon (157 mg). Bubble hydrogen gas through the mixture and stir under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen gas overnight. Bubble nitrogen through
5 the mixture for 2 min, filter through a filtering agent, wash with methanol and concentrate to give the title compound (390 mg, 99%)

Preparation 19

2-(R)-[(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)]-5,5-dimethylpyrrolidine-1-
10 carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

2,2-Dimethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Charge a two-neck flask provided with a reflux condenser with lithium aluminum hydride (1 M solution in THF, 32 mL, 32 mmol) under an argon atmosphere and heat at 60 °C. Add dropwise a solution of 5,5-dimethylpyrrolidin-2-one 8 (Tet. Lett., 26(52),
15 6413-6416, (1985)) (2.9 g, 25.7 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL). React at 60 °C overnight. Allow to cool to room temperature and add dropwise water (1.5 mL), NaOH (1.5 mL, 15% v/v aqueous solution) and water (4.5 mL). Filter and wash the salts with diethyl ether. Concentrate by fractional distillation to remove the solvents until the external bath reaches 90 °C. Let cool to room temperature and dilute with dichloromethane (50 mL).
20 Add di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (6.7 g, 31 mmol), triethylamine (7 mL, 51 mmol) and dimethylamino pyridine (350 mg, 2.6 mmol). Stir at room temperature overnight, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 4:1 pentane:diethyl ether) and concentrate at 0 °C to give the title compound as a colorless oil (1.15 g, 43%).

25 2-(R)-(2-(S)-Dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-5,5-dimethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add sec-butyllithium (2.9 mL, 2.1 mmol) dropwise to a solution of freshly distilled (-)-sparteine (1 mL, 4.3 mmol) in diethyl ether (25 mL) over 3 min at -78 °C. Add 2,2-dimethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (645 mg, 3.2 mmol) in
30 diethyl ether (2 mL) dropwise over 10 min. Stir 2 h, add 2-(S)-dibenzylamino-3-phenylpropionaldehyde (967 mg, 2.9 mmol) in diethyl ether (2 mL) over 5 min and stir 20 min. Add saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and ethyl acetate and let

warm to room temperature, separate the layers, extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate, wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 4:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a colorless oil (182 mg, 12%).

5

2-(R)-(2-(S)-Amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-5,5-dimethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Dissolve 2-(R)-(2-(S)-dibenzylamino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-5,5-dimethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (182 mg, 0.34 mmol) in methanol (4 mL) and add 10% palladium hydroxide on carbon (43 mg). Stir under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen gas overnight and filter through a filtering agent, wash with methanol and concentrate to give the title compound as a colorless oil (103 mg, 87% yield).

10

Preparation 20

(2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-Amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-benzyloxypyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

15

(2R,4R)-4-Benzyloxypyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester

Add silver oxide (2.8 g, 12.3 mmol) to a mixture of 4-(R)-hydroxypyrrolidine-N-1,2-(R)-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (3 g, 12.3 mmol) and benzyl bromide (4.7 g, 27.6 mmol) in diethyl ether (20 mL). Stir the mixture overnight in a sealed tube at 40 °C. Filter the silver oxide, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexanes mixtures) to give the title compound as a colorless oil (2.5 g, 60%).

20

MS (ES): m/z = 236.1 [M+H, Product -Boc], MS (ES): m/z = 358.1 [M+Na].

25

(2R,4R)-4-Benzyloxy-2-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add lithium borohydride (0.0097 g, 0.44 mmol) to an ice cold solution of (2R,4R)-4-benzyloxypyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (0.1 g, 0.29 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL). Warm slowly to room temperature over 18 hours. Cool in ice bath. Slowly add acetone (1 mL), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexanes mixtures) to give the title compound as a colorless oil (0.071 g, 80%).

30

MS (ES): m/z = 330.1 [M+Na].

(2R,4R)-4-Benzoyloxy-2-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add triethylamine (1.1 mL, 7.79 mmol) and sulfur trioxide-pyridine complex (0.63 g, 3.89 mmol) to an ice cold solution of (2R,4R)-4-benzyloxy-2-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.6 g, 1.95 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (2 mL). Stir 30 minutes, warm to room temperature and stir 30 minutes. Dilute with ethyl ether and wash with 5% aqueous citric acid (3 x 120 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as an oil (0.59 g, 100%).

(2R,4R)-4-Benzoyloxy-2-[(1R,2S)-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxy-2-nitropropyl]pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1.6 mL of 1.0 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 1.6 mmol) to an ice cold solution of 1-phenyl-2-nitroethane (0.88 mL, 6.55 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL). Stir 5 minutes and add (2R,4R)-4-benzyloxy-2-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.0 g, 3.27 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL). Stir 15 minutes, dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with water (3 x 50 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give a mixture that contains 3 isomers (ratio: 2.5:1:0.7). Purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes/acetone mixtures) to give the major isomer and title compound as a colorless foam (0.696 g, 43%).

MS (ES): m/z = 515.3 [M+Na].

(2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-Amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-benzyloxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add sodium borohydride (0.242 mg, 6.42 mmol) over 1 minute to a solution of (2R,4R)-4-benzyloxy-2-[(1R,2S)-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxy-2-nitropropyl]pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.696 g, 1.41 mmol) and nickel (II) chloride (0.29 g, 2.25 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) at room temperature. Stir 20 minutes, add water (3 mL) and evaporate the methanol. Partition the residue with ethyl acetate and water. Filter through a filtering agent, wash with ethyl acetate (300 mL),

separate away the aqueous layer, wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), filter and concentrate to give the title compound as a colorless oil (619 mg, 95%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 463.3$ [M+H].

5

Preparation 21

(R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-carboxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

10 (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-benzyloxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Dissolve (2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-4-benzyloxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.150 g, 0.3 mmol) in 1:1 dichloromethane/acetone (5mL). Add PPTS (pyridine/p-toluene sulfonic acid) (0.03 mmol) and 2-methoxypropane (1.5 mmol). When the reaction is complete by TLC (15 minutes), concentrate the reaction mixture under reduced pressure. Dissolve the residue in ethyl acetate and wash with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate followed by saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry over magnesium sulfate, concentrate under reduced pressure, and subject the residue to silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane to provide the desired compound (0.120 g, 75%).

20 MS(ESI): $m/z = 545.3$ (M+H).

(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

25 Combine (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-benzyloxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.12 g, 0.22 mmol), 10% palladium on carbon (12 mg) and methanol (10 mL) and stir overnight under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen. Add filter agent, filter, and concentrate under reduced pressure to provide the desired compound (0.100 g, 98%) as a foam.

MS(ESI): $m/z = 455.3$ (M+H)

30

(R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-oxo-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Cool to 0°C a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.01 gr, 0.022 mmol) in dichloromethane (0.5 mL). Add trichloroisocyanuric acid (0.023 g, 0.110 mmol). Stir 5 minutes and then add TEMPO (2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidinyloxy, free radical, 0.0007 g, 0.0044 mmol). After one hour add dichloromethane to the mixture and wash with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate followed by saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry over magnesium sulfate and concentrate under reduced pressure to provide the desired compound (0.010 g, 95%).

MS(ESI): m/z = 453.3 (M+H)

10

(R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-[1-methoxycarbonyl-methylidene]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.04 g, 1.0 mmol) to a solution of ethyldiethylphosphonacetate (1.0 mmol) in 2 mL of dry THF. Add (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-oxo-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.05 g, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of THF. Stir the reaction for two days. Add water, extract with ethyl acetate, dry over MgSO₄, and concentrate under reduced pressure to provide the desired compound as a 1:1 mixture of Z and E isomers (0.04 g, 95%).

20 MS(ESI): m/z = 509.4 (M+H)

(R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-methoxycarbonylmethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Combine (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-[1-methoxycarbonyl-methylidene]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (as mixture of isomers Z/E) (0.010 g, 0.02 mmol), 10% palladium on carbon (4 mg) and methanol (2 mL) and stir for 3 hours under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen. Add filter agent, filter and concentrate under reduced pressure to provide the desired compound as a mixture of *cis* and *trans* isomers (0.01 g, 98%).

30 MS(ESI): m/z = 511.3 (M+H)

(R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-carboxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- Add LiOH (0.32 mL, 3M solution in water) to a solution of (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-methoxycarbonylmethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.1g, 0.19 mmol) in 0.32 mL of THF and stir overnight. Remove THF under reduced pressure. Add ethyl acetate and separate the layers. Acidify the aqueous layer with citric acid (pH:3) and extract with ethyl acetate. Dry over MgSO₄ and concentrate under reduced pressure to provide the title compound (0.087g, 90%).
- MS(ESI): m/z = 495.2 (M-H)

Preparation 22

3,5-Difluorophenyl nitroethane

1-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-2-nitroethanol

- Add nitromethane (200 mL, 2.5 eq) to a suspension of potassium carbonate (30 g) and 3,5-difluorobenzaldehyde (200 g) in tetrahydrofuran (600 mL) at room temperature. Stir at room temperature overnight, filter, wash with ethyl acetate and concentrate to give the title compound as a crude oil (330 g) which is used in the next step without further purification.

1,3-Difluoro-5-(2-nitrovinyl)-benzene

- Add acetic anhydride (160 mL) to a solution of 1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-2-nitroethanol (330 g) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (18 g) in dichloromethane (1000 mL), at room temperature using a water bath to keep the temperature below 35 °C. Add acetic acid over 30 min and stir the reaction mixture overnight. Dilute with dichloromethane (600 mL) and wash with 2% aqueous HCl, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate. Wash the crude with hexanes to give the title compound (220 g).

3,5-Difluorophenyl nitroethane

- Add portionwise sodium borohydride (12 g) over 1.5 h to a solution of 1,3-difluoro-5-(2-nitrovinyl)-benzene (100 g) in a mixture of dimethylsulfoxide (400 mL) and

acetic acid (80 mL) at room temperature using a water bath to keep the temperature below 30 °C. Dilute with ethyl acetate (1000 mL) and wash with water (600 mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2 x 600 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (600 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate) concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 3:97 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound a pale yellow solid (63 g, 62%).

Preparation 23

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(cyclopropanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid

Cyclopropanesulfonic acid methylamide

10 Dissolve cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride (1.0 g, 7.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (8 mL). Cool to 0 °C and slowly add methylamine (2.0 M solution in THF, 10.7 mL, 21 mmol). Stir for 5 min and add triethylamine dropwise (1.4 mL, 11 mmol). Stir from 0 °C to room temperature overnight. Filter, concentrate the organic layer and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 25:75 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title
15 compound.

MS (ES): m/z = 134 [M-H].

Sodium cyclopropanesulfonic acid methylamide

20 Dissolve cyclopropanesulfonic acid methylamide in THF (10 mL) and cool to 0 °C. Slowly add sodium hydride (208 mg, 60 % suspension in mineral oil) into the solution and stir from 0 °C to room temperature for 3 h. Concentrate and use the solid in the next step without further purification.

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

25 Dissolve 2,6-dichloro-isonicotinic methyl ester (2.0 g, 10 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (224.0 mg, 1.0 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (632 mg, 1.0 mmol) and cesium carbonate (3.96 g, 12 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) in a previously degassed sealed vessel. Flush the mixture with nitrogen gas. Add (S)-(+)-sec-butylamine (1.2 mL, 12 mmol) to the solution and heat the sealed mixture overnight at
30 100 °C. Cool to room temperature and dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (73%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 243$ [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(cyclopropanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- 5 Dissolve (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (880 mg, 3.6 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (164 mg, 0.18 mmol), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (107 mg, 0.36 mmol) in toluene (18 mL) and THF (2 mL) in a previously nitrogen-filled sealed vessel. Add sodium cyclopropanesulfonic acid methylamide (700 mg, 4.42 mmol) into the mixture under nitrogen and flush the reactants
10 again with nitrogen before sealing and heating overnight at 100 °C. Cool the reaction to room temperature and dilute with ethyl acetate and diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 08:92 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

MS (ES): $m/z = 342$ [M+H].

15

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(cyclopropanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid

- Dissolve (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(cyclopropanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (600 mg, 1.97 mmol) in methanol (18 mL). Slowly add 2 N NaOH (3 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH =
20 6 with 5 N HCl and concentrate. Dilute with ethyl acetate (30 mL) and wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

MS (ES): $m/z = 328$ [M+H].

25

The compounds of Preparation 24-30 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 23 starting with the corresponding sulfonyl chlorides and amines.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M+H]
24	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-(cyclopropyl-methanesulfonylamino)-isonicotinic acid	328
25	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-(propane-2-sulfonylamino)-isonicotinic acid	316
26	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-[methyl-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-amino]-isonicotinic acid	330

27	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-(ethyl-methanesulfonylamino)-isonicotinic acid	316
28	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-[(2-fluoroethyl)-methanesulfonylamino]-isonicotinic acid	334
29	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-[(2,2-difluoroethyl)-methanesulfonylamino]-isonicotinic acid	352
30	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-methanesulfonylamino]-isonicotinic acid	370

Preparation 31.

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl-isonicotinic acid2-Chloro-6-vinyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- 5 Add methyl 2,6-dichloro-isonicotinate (3.8 g, 18.4 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (1.15 g, 0.99 mmol), triphenylphosphine (524 mg, 2 mmol) in toluene (40 mL) to a previously nitrogen-filled sealed vessel. Flush the reactants with nitrogen again. Add tributyl(vinyl)tin (6.98 mL, 24.0 mmol) and heat the sealed mixture at 95 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature, dilute with diethyl ether
- 10 and filter through a filtering agent. Wash the organic filtrate with saturated ammonium chloride, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 5:95 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (70%).

15 2-Chloro-6-formyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- Dissolve 2-chloro-6-vinyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.6 g, 8 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) and flush the reaction vessel with oxygen gas. Cool to -78 °C and pass positive pressure of ozone through the solution for 15 min until blue color appears. Quench with excess dimethylsulfide (1.5 mL) and warm to room temperature
- 20 overnight. Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

2-Chloro-6-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- Dissolve 2-chloro-6-formyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (200 mg, 1.0 mmol) in
- 25 THF (8 mL). Add Amberlyst® 15 ion exchange resin (0.3 g) and dropwise 1,3-propanediol (0.1 mL, 1.5 mmol). Stir at room temperature for two days. Filter,

concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (88%).

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- 5 Dissolve 2-chloro-6-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (150 mg, 0.6 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (7.0 mg, 0.03 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (20 mg, 0.03 mmol) and cesium carbonate (482 mg, 1.3 mmol) in toluene (2 mL) in a previously degassed sealed vessel. Flush the mixture with nitrogen gas. Add (S)-(+)-sec-butylamine (0.074 mL, 0.74 mmol) and heat the sealed mixture overnight at 100 °C. Cool to room temperature, dilute with diethyl ether and filter through filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (68%).

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl-isonicotinic acid

- 15 Dissolve (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-[1,3]dioxan-2-yl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (100 mg, 0.35 mmol) in methanol (4 mL). Slowly add 1 N lithium hydroxide (0.46 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 with 5 N HCl and concentrate. Dilute with ethyl acetate (15 mL), wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.
- 20 MS (ES): m/z = 281 [M+H].

The compound of Preparation 32 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 31.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M+H]
32	(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-isonicotinic acid	267

25

Preparation 33

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-difluoromethyl-isonicotinic acid

2-Chloro-6-vinyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add methyl 2,6-dichloroisonicotinate (3.8 g, 18.4 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (1.15 g, 0.99 mmol), triphenylphosphine (524 mg, 2 mmol) and toluene (40 mL) in a previously nitrogen-filled sealed vessel. Flush the reactants with nitrogen again. Add tributyl(vinyl)tin (6.98 mL, 24.0 mmol) under
5 nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture at 95°C overnight with vigorous stirring. Cool the reaction to room temperature, dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Wash the organic filtrate with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 5:95 to 10:90 ethyl
10 acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (70%).

2-Chloro-6-formyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 2-chloro-6-vinyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.6 g, 8 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) and flush the reaction vessel with oxygen gas. Cool to -78 °C
15 and pass positive pressure of ozone through the solution for 15 min until sky blue color appears. At the same temperature quench the reaction with excess dimethylsulfide (1.5 mL) and warm up to room temperature overnight. Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

20

2-Chloro-6-difluoromethyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 2-chloro-6-formyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (386 mg, 1.93 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) and cool to 0 °C. Add (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride (0.625 mL, 4.8 mmol) dropwise and stir overnight while warming up to room temperature.
25 Quench the reaction by water and dilute further with dichloromethane (10 mL). Extract the organic layer and dry (magnesium sulfate). Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 5:95 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (47%).

30 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-difluoromethyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 2-chloro-6-difluoromethyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (200 mg, 0.9 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (20.0 mg, 0.09 mmol), racemic 2,2'-

- bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (56 mg, 0.09 mmol) and cesium carbonate (438 mg, 1.35 mmol) in toluene (3 mL) in a previously degassed sealed vessel. Flush the mixture with nitrogen gas. Add (S)-(+)-*sec*-butylamine (0.108 mL, 1.08 mmol) to the solution under nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture overnight at 100 °C. Cool the
- 5 reaction to room temperature. Dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 10:90 acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (60%).

(S)-2-*sec*-Butylamino-6-difluoromethyl-isonicotinic acid

- 10 Dissolve 2-*sec*-butylamino-6-difluoromethyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (140 mg, 0.54 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) and THF (10 mL). Slowly add 1 N aqueous lithium hydroxide (0.7 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 by 5 N HCl and concentrate to near dryness. Dilute with ethyl acetate (20 mL) and wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium
- 15 sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid.

Preparation 34

(S)-2-*sec*-Butylamino-6-(1,1-difluoroethyl)-isonicotinic acid

2-Acetyl-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- 20 Add methyl 2,6-dichloroisonicotinate (3.0 g, 15.0 mmol), *trans*-dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) (105 mg, 0.15 mmol) and toluene (10 mL) in a previously nitrogen filled sealed vessel. Flush the reactants with nitrogen again. Add tributyl(1-ethoxyvinyl)tin (5.57 mL, 16.5 mmol) under nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture at 100 °C overnight with vigorous stirring. Cool the reaction to room
- 25 temperature, dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate to near dryness and dilute the residue with THF (10 mL). Add dropwise 5 N HCl (5 mL) and stir the mixture overnight. Concentrate to near dryness and extract the organic material by diethyl ether, partitioning with water. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:hexanes)
- 30 to give the title compound as a solid over two steps (47%).

2-Chloro-6-(1,1-difluoroethyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 2-acetyl-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (410 mg, 1.9 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) and cool to 0 °C. Add (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride (0.55 mL, 4.2 mmol) dropwise and stir over night while warming up to room temperature. Quench the reaction using water and dilute further with dichloromethane (10 mL). Extract the organic layer and dry (magnesium sulfate). Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 5:95 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (45%).

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(1,1-difluoroethyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 2-chloro-6-(1,1-difluoroethyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (200 mg, 0.85 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (20.0 mg, 0.09 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (56 mg, 0.09 mmol) and cesium carbonate (414 mg, 1.27 mmol) in toluene (3 mL) in a previously degassed sealed vessel. Flush the mixture with nitrogen gas. Add (S)-(+)-sec-butylamine (0.10 mL, 1.02 mmol) to the solution under nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture overnight at 100 °C. Cool the reaction to room temperature. Dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 5:95 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (86%).

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(1,1-difluoroethyl)-isonicotinic acid

Dissolve (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(1,1-difluoroethyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (200 mg, 0.73 mmol) in methanol (3 mL). Slowly add 1 N lithium hydroxide (1.0 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 by 5 N HCl and concentrate to near dryness. Dilute with ethyl acetate (20 mL) and wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid (95%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 259$ [M+H].

Preparation 35

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-oxopropyl)-isonicotinic acid
2-Chloro-6-(2-oxopropyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add methyl 2,6-dichloroisonicotinate (3.0 g, 15.0 mmol), trans-dichlorobis(tri-o-tolylphosphine)palladium (II) (196 mg, 0.25 mmol), tributyltin methoxide (2.4 g, 7.5 mmol) and toluene (20 mL) in a previously nitrogen filled sealed vessel. Flush the reactants with nitrogen again. Add isopropenyl acetate (0.85 mL, 7.75 mmol) under
5 nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture at 100 °C overnight with vigorous stirring. Cool the reaction to room temperature, dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (29%).

10 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-oxopropyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 2-chloro-6-(2-oxopropyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (200 mg, 0.88 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (2.0 mg, 0.009 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (8.2 mg, 0.014 mmol) and cesium carbonate (458 mg, 1.23 mmol) in toluene (2 mL) in a previously degassed sealed vessel. Flush the
15 mixture with nitrogen gas. Add (S)-(+)-sec-butylamine (0.105 mL, 1.0 mmol) to the solution under nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture overnight at 100 °C. Cool the reaction to room temperature. Dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, 0:100 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (22%).

20 MS (ES): m/z = 265 [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-oxopropyl)-isonicotinic acid

Dissolve (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(2-oxopropyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (50 mg, 0.19 mmol) in THF (2 mL). Slowly add 1 N lithium hydroxide (0.28 mL) and stir
25 overnight at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 by 5 N HCl and concentrate to near dryness. Dilute with ethyl acetate (10 mL) and wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid.

MS (ES): m/z = 251 [M+H].

30

Preparation 36

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2,2-difluoropropyl)-isonicotinic acid

2-Chloro-6-(2,2-difluoropropyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 2-chloro-6-(2-oxopropyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (760 mg, 3.3 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) and cool to 0 °C. Add (diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride (1.1 mL, 8.3 mmol) dropwise and stir over night while warming up to room temperature.

- 5 Quench with water and dilute further with dichloromethane (20 mL). Extract the organic layer and dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 5:95 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (18%).

10 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2,2-difluoropropyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 2-chloro-6-(2,2-difluoropropyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (150 mg, 0.6 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (224.0 mg, 1.0 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (37 mg, 0.06 mmol) and cesium carbonate (293 mg, 0.9 mmol) in toluene (2 mL) in a previously degassed sealed vessel. Flush the mixture with nitrogen gas. Add (S)-(+)-sec-butylamine (0.07 mL, 0.72 mmol) to the solution under nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture overnight at 100 °C. Cool the reaction to room temperature. Dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 5:95 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (58%).

20

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2,2-difluoropropyl)-isonicotinic acid

Dissolve (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(2,2-difluoropropyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (100 mg, 0.34 mmol) in THF (3 mL). Slowly add 1 N lithium hydroxide (0.52 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 by 5 N HCl and concentrate to near dryness. Dilute with ethyl acetate (20 mL) and wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid.

25

Preparation 37

30

2-Acetyl-(S)-6-sec-butylamino-isonicotinic acid

2-Acetyl-(S)-6-sec-butylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 2-acetyl-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (300 mg, 1.4 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (16 mg, 0.07 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (46 mg, 0.07 mmol) and cesium carbonate (781 mg, 2.1 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (3 mL) in a previously degassed sealed vessel. Flush the mixture with nitrogen gas. Add (S)-(+)-sec-butylamine (0.16 mL, 1.68 mmol) to the solution under nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture overnight at 100 °C. Cool the reaction to room temperature. Dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 5:95 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as a solid (17%).

10

2-Acetyl-(S)-6-sec-butylamino-isonicotinic acid

Dissolve 2-acetyl-(S)-6-sec-butylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (60 mg, 0.24 mmol) in THF (3 mL). Slowly add 1 N lithium hydroxide (0.3 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 by 5 N HCl and concentrate to near dryness. Dilute with ethyl acetate (15 mL) and wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid (96%).
MS (ES): m/z = 237 [M+H].

20

Preparation 38

(S)-6-sec-Butylaminopyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester

2-Chloro-6-(1-ethoxyvinyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add methyl 2,6-dichloroisonicotinate (2.06 g, 10 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (578 mg, 0.5 mmol), triphenylphosphine (263 mg, 1 mmol) and toluene (25 mL) in a previously nitrogen filled sealed vessel. Flush the reactants with nitrogen again. Add tributyl(1-ethoxyvinyl)tin (4.05 mL, 12.0 mmol) under nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture at 100 °C overnight with vigorous stirring. Cool the reaction to room temperature, dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Wash the organic filtrate with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and saturated aqueous sodium chloride respectively. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel

30

chromatography, eluting with 5:95 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

6-Chloropyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester

- 5 Dissolve 2-chloro-6-(1-ethoxyvinyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (4.8 g, 20 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) and flush the reaction vessel with oxygen gas. Cool to -78°C and pass positive pressure of ozone through the solution for 10 min until sky blue color appears. At the same temperature quench the reaction with excess dimethylsulfide (6 mL) and warm up to room temperature overnight. Concentrate and
10 purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

(S)-6-sec-Butylaminopyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester

- Dissolve 6-chloropyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester (2.8
15 g, 11.5 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (258.0 mg, 1.15 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (716 mg, 1.15 mmol) and cesium carbonate (5.6 g, 17.2 mmol) in toluene (25 mL) in a previously degassed sealed vessel. Flush the mixture with nitrogen gas. Add (S)-(+)-sec-butylamine (1.38 mL, 13.8 mmol) to the solution under nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture overnight at 100°C . Cool the
20 reaction to room temperature. Dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (72%).

(S)-6-sec-Butylaminopyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester

- 25 alternatively may be prepared by the following procedure.

2-Chloro-6-methoxy-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- Mix commercially available 2-chloro-6-methoxy-isonicotinic acid (17 g, 90.6 mmol), concentrated sulfuric acid (0.85 mL) in methanol (150 mL) and reflux overnight.
30 Cool the mixture to room temperature, filter and dry the solid under vacuum to give the title compound (15.5 g). Concentrate filtrate and dilute with ethyl acetate (150 mL).

Wash with sodium bicarbonate solution, water, dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give additional title compound (1.7 g) (17.2 g, 93% combined yield).

MS (ES): $m/z = 202$ [M+H].

5 6-Methoxypyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester

Add 2-chloro-6-methoxy-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (5 g, 24.8 mmol), palladium acetate (4.157 g, 18.5 mmol), 1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (1.038 g, 2.43 mmol), ethanol (127 mL), triethylamine (18 mL, 129 mmol) with DMSO (150 mL) to a pressure vessel. Seal the pressure vessel and purge with nitrogen. Pressurize the reaction mixture with carbon monoxide (690 KPa), seal the vessel, agitate the reaction and heat to 80 °C for 19 h. Cool to room temperature, filter the reaction mixture through a filtering agent and concentrate. Dissolve the residue in water (200 mL) and extract with hexanes (3 x 150 mL) and concentrate to give 6-methoxypyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester (3.5 g). Extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (3 x 150 mL) and wash the combined ethyl acetate layers with water, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate, and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate and hexanes) to give additional title compound (2.1 g) (5.6 g, 95% combined yield).

MS (ES): $m/z = 240$ [M+H].

6-Chloropyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester

Mix 6-methoxypyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester (239 mg, 1.0 mmol), phosphorous oxychloride (0.46 mL, 4.93 mmol) in DMF (1.9 mL) and heat to 85 °C for 24 h. Cool to room temperature and quench with saturated aqueous sodium acetate solution (5 mL). Extract with ethyl acetate, wash with water, dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate and hexanes) to give the title compound (190 mg, 78%).

15 MS (ES): $m/z = 244$ [M+H].

(S)-6-sec-Butylaminopyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester

Add 6-chloropyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester (2.44 g, 10 mmol), palladium acetate (224 mg, 1.0 mmol), racemic-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-

1,1'-binaphthyl (623 mg, 1.0 mmol), cesium carbonate (4.95 g, 15.2 mmol) in toluene (70 mL) in a sealed tube. Degas the tube for 5 min with nitrogen, add (S)-sec-butylamine (1.2 mL, 11.8 mmol) and seal the tube. Heat to 80 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature and filter the mixture through a filtering agent. Wash with ethyl acetate.

- 5 Dissolve the solid in water and extract with ethyl acetate. Combine all organic solutions, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate and hexanes) to give the title compound (2.5g, 90%).

MS (ES): m/z = 281 [M+H].

10 (S)-6-sec-Butylaminopyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester

Dissolve (S)-6-sec-butylaminopyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester (990 mg, 3.5 mmol) in THF (35 mL) and dropwise add 1 N lithium hydroxide solution (3.5 mL). Stir at room temperature for 2 h and acidify the mixture to about pH = 4 by 5 N HCl and concentrate to near dryness. Dilute with ethyl acetate (20
15 mL) and wash the organic layer with saturated sodium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give a 2:1 ratio of crude title compound to starting material which is used in the next step without further purification.

Preparation 39

20 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-cyano-isonicotinic acid

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-cyano-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- Dissolve (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (800 mg, 0.34 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (120 mg, 0.13 mmol), 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene (146 mg, 0.26 mmol), zinc dust (52 mg) and zinc (II)
25 cyanide (387 mg, 3.3 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6.6 mL) in a previously nitrogen-filled sealed vessel. Flush the reactants with nitrogen before sealing and heat for 6 h at 130 °C. Cool to room temperature, dilute with ethyl acetate and wash with 2 N ammonium hydroxide. Wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with
30 0:100 to 05:95 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-cyano-isonicotinic acid

Dissolve (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-cyano-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (250 mg, 0.93 mmol) in methanol (3 mL). Slowly add 2 N NaOH (1.5 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify to about pH = 6 with 5 N HCl and concentrate. Dilute with ethyl acetate (20 mL) and wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

MS (ES): m/z = 220 [M+H].

Preparation 40

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid10 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-methylsulfanyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add toluene (20 mL), (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (2.01 g, 8.29 mmol), palladium acetate (186mg, 0.83mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (516mg, 0.83mmol), cesium carbonate (5.40g, 16.6mmol), and sodium thiomethoxide (1.16 g, 16.6 mmol) to a sealed vessel flushed with nitrogen. Heat the sealed vessel at 90 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature and filter the solution through a filtering agent and concentrate the filtrate. Purify the residue (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate:hexanes 90:10) to give the title compound (1.4 g, 66%).

MS (ES): m/z = 255 [M+H].

20

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Chill a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-methylsulfanyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.22 g, 4.80 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) in an ice bath and add 3-chloroperbenzoic acid (2.74 g, 15.9 mmol). Stir at room temperature for 3 h and partition the solution between dichloromethane and saturated sodium bicarbonate. Extract the aqueous layer with dichloromethane (2 x 30 mL). Combine the organic extract, wash with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate:hexanes 25:75) to give the title compound (1.02 g, 74%).

MS (ES): m/z = 287 [M+H].

30

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid

Chill a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.02 g, 3.57 mmol) in THF (10 mL) in an ice bath. Add 1 N lithium hydroxide (5.4 mL, 5.4 mmol) and stir the solution at room temperature for 3 h. Add 1 N HCl until about pH = 2. Concentrate and partition the residue between ethyl acetate and water. Separate the layers and extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). Wash the combined extract with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

MS (ES): $m/z = 273$ [M+H].

10

Preparation 41

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-propanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid2-Chloro-6-propylsulfanyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid methyl ester (4.12g, 20.0mmol), toluene (40 mL), palladium acetate (448mg, 2.0 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (1.25 g, 2.0 mmol) and cesium carbonate (7.82 g, 24.0 mmol) into a sealed vessel flushed with nitrogen. Slowly add propanethiol (2.2 mL, 24 mmol.). Heat and stir the reaction mixture at 80 °C for 18 h. Cool to room temperature, dilute with diethyl ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, 2:98 to 5:95 ethyl acetate:hexane) to give the title compound (55%).

20

2-Chloro-6-propanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add a suspension of potassium peroxymonosulfate (35.6g, 57.7 mmol) in water (80 mL) to a cooled solution of 2-chloro-6-propylsulfanyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (4.71g, 19.2 mmol) in methanol (40 mL) and THF (40 mL). Stir the mixture at room temperature for 3 days. Dilute the mixture with water and extract with dichloromethane (3 x 100 mL). Wash the combined extracts with water, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title product (2.75g, 52%).

30

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-propanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add 2-chloro-6-propanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (2.70g, 9.71 mmol), toluene (40 mL), palladium acetate (218mg, 0.97mmol), racemic 2,2'-

bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (605mg, 0.97mmol), cesium carbonate (4.75g, 14.6mmol), and (S)-sec-butylamine (1.46 mL, 14.6 mmol) to a sealed vessel flushed with nitrogen. Heat and stir the sealed vessel at 90 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature, filter through a pad of filtering agent, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (2.47 g, 81%).

MS (ES): m/z = 315 [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-propanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid

10 Add 2 N NaOH (6.0 mL, 12.0 mmol) to a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-propanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (2.47 g, 7.87 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) at 0 °C. Stir the mixture at room temperature for 3 h, acidify the solution to about pH = 2 and concentrate to one half of the solvent. Partition the residue between ethyl acetate and water. Extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL). Wash the combined
15 extracts with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (90%).

MS (ES): m/z = 301 [M+H].

Preparation 42

20 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-isopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid
2-Chloro-6-isopropylsulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add sodium isopropylthiolate (0.89g, 10.0 mmol, (prepared from treatment of isopropanethiol with 0.95 equivalent of sodium hydride) slowly to a solution of methyl 2,6-dichloroisonicotinate (2.06g, 10.0 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) at 0 °C. Stir the mixture at
25 room temperature overnight. Partition the mixture between diethyl ether (30 mL) and water (30 mL) and extract the aqueous layer with diethyl ether (2 x 30 mL). Wash the combined extracts with 5% aqueous lithium hydroxide solution, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate. The crude material is used directly in the next step reaction without further purification.

30

2-Chloro-6-isopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add 3-chloroperbenzoic acid (5.32 g, 30.8 mmol) to a solution of 2-chloro-6-isopropylsulfanyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (2.37g, 9.63 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at 0 °C. Stir the mixture at room temperature for 4 h and partition the mixture between dichloromethane and aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate. Extract the aqueous layer with dichloromethane (2 x 50 mL) and wash the combined organic extracts with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 25:75 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (1.26 g, 47%).

10 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-isopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add 2-chloro-6-isopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.26 g, 4.53 mmol), toluene (20 mL), palladium acetate (102mg, 0.453 mmol.), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (282 mg, 0.453mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.21 g, 6.80 mmol) to a sealed vessel flushed with nitrogen. Slowly add (S)-sec-butylamine (0.68 mL, 6.80 mmol) to the mixture. Heat and stir the sealed vessel at 90 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 to 70:30 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-isopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid

20 Add 2 N NaOH (7.0 mL, 14.0 mmol) to a solution of 2-sec-butylamino-6-isopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.46 g, 4.65 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) at 0 °C. Stir the mixture at room temperature for 3 h and acidify the solution to about pH = 2 and concentrate the solvent to one half volume. Partition the residue between ethyl acetate and water, and extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL). Wash the combined organic extracts with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound in 90% yield.

25 MS (ES): m/z = 301 [M+H].

The compounds of Preparation 43-44 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 42.

30

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M+H]
43*	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-cyclopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid	299
44**	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-cyclopentanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid	327

- * Sodium cyclopropylthiolate Add solid sulfur (0.47 g, 15.0 mmol) to a solution of cyclopropylmagnesium bromide (0.8 M, 20.0 mL, 16.0 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at 0 °C according to the reference J. Am. Chem. Soc., 114(9), 3499, (1992). Heat at 50 °C for 3 h and cool to 0 °C. Add lithium aluminum hydride (0.49 g, 13.0 mmol) slowly and reflux for 30 min. Cool the reaction mixture in an ice bath and quench with water (1 mL), 5% aqueous sulfuric acid (5 mL), and then dilute with diethyl ether (10 mL). Separate the layers and extract the aqueous layer with diethyl ether (2 x 20mL). Wash the combined extract with 5% aqueous sulfuric acid, aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate, aqueous saturated ammonium chloride, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), and concentrate the filtrate to one half volume. Add sodium hydride (0.44 g, 11.0 mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil) to the solution with cooling and stir at room temperature overnight. Concentrate and dry the residue in vacuum to give the title product
- ** Sodium cyclopentylthiolate is prepared from cyclopentyl mercaptan by reaction with 0.95 equivalent of sodium hydride in THF.

Preparation 45

2-(Propane-2-sulfonyl)-6-prop-2-ynylamino-isonicotinic acid

20 2-Chloro-6-isopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- Add 3-chloroperbenzoic acid (5.32 g, 30.8 mmol) to a solution of 2-chloro-6-isopropylsulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (2.37g, 9.63 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at 0 °C. Stir the mixture at room temperature for 4 h. Partition the mixture between dichloromethane and aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate. Extract the aqueous layer with dichloromethane (2 x 50 mL) and wash the combined extracts with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 25:75 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title product as a white solid (1.26 g, 47%).

2-(Propane-2-sulfonyl)-6-prop-2-ynylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add THF (10 mL), 2-chloro-6-iso-propanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (0.50 g, 1.80 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.470 mL, 2.70 mmol), and propargylamine (0.740 mL, 10.8 mmol) to a sealed vessel flushed with nitrogen. Heat and stir the reaction at 80 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title product (0.102 g, 19%).

MS (ES): m/z = 297 [M+H].

2-(Propane-2-sulfonyl)-6-prop-2-ynylamino-isonicotinic acid

Add 1 N lithium hydroxide (0.52 mL, 0.52 mmol) to a solution of 2-(propane-2-sulfonyl)-6-prop-2-ynylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (0.102 g, 0.344 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at 0 °C. Stir the mixture at room temperature for 3 h and acidify the solution to about pH = 2 and concentrate the solvent to one half volume. Partition the residue between ethyl acetate and water, and extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 10 mL). Wash the combined organic extract with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (85%).

MS (ES): m/z = 283 [M+H].

The compounds of Preparation 46-48 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 45.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M+H]
46	2-Cyclopropylamino-6-isopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid	283
47	2-Cyclopropyl-methylamino-6-isopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid	299
48	2-Cyclobutylamino-6-isopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid	299

Preparation 49

25 2-Cyclopropylamino-6-cyclopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid
tert-Butyl-2,6-dichloroisonicotinate

Add 2,6-dichloro-isonicotinic acid (2.00 g, 10.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL) and THF (5 mL) to a flask equipped with a gas condenser. Cool to 0 °C and slowly add concentrated sulfuric acid. Condense isobutylene gas via a condenser filled with dry ice in acetone until total volume of the solution increases by about 20 mL. Stir the mixture at room temperature overnight and pour into a cold solution of sodium carbonate. Separate the layers and extract the aqueous layer with dichloromethane (2 x 50 mL). Wash the combined organic extract with water, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (1.02 g, 40%).

10 2-Chloro-6-cyclopropylsulfonyl-isonicotinic acid tert-butyl ester

Add sodium cyclopropylthiolate (0.554 g, 5.76 mmol (prepared from treatment of isopropanethiol with 0.95 equivalent of sodium hydride) slowly to a solution of tert-butyl 2,6-dichloroisnicotinate (1.30 g, 5.24 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) at 0 °C. Stir at room temperature and partition the mixture between diethyl ether (20 mL) and water (20 mL) and extract the aqueous layer with diethyl ether (2 x 20 mL). Wash the combined extract with 5% aqueous lithium hydroxide solution, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a crude residue which is used directly in the next reaction without further purification.

20 2-Chloro-6-cyclopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid tert-butyl ester

Add 3-chloroperbenzoic acid (1.66 g, 9.6 mmol) to a solution of 2-chloro-6-cyclopropylsulfonyl-isonicotinic acid tert-butyl ester (0.785g, 2.74 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) at 0 °C. Stir at room temperature overnight and partition the mixture between dichloromethane and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and extract the aqueous layer with dichloromethane (2 x 20 mL). Wash the combined extract with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 15:85 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (0.193 g, 22%).

30 2-Cyclopropylamino-6-cyclopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid tert-butyl ester

Add 2-chloro-6-cyclopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid tert-butyl ester (0.190 g, 0.607 mmol), palladium acetate (0.020 g, 0.091 mmol), racemic 2,2'-

bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (0.057 g, 0.091 mmol), cesium carbonate (0.297 g, 0.911 mmol), and (S)-sec-butylamine (0.063 mL, 0.911 mmol) in toluene (5 mL) to a sealed tube flushed with nitrogen. Heat and stir the reaction mixture at 90 °C for 18 h.

Cool and filter the mixture through a pad of filtering agent, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (0.120 g, 59%).

MS (ES): m/z = 339 [M+H].

2-Cyclopropylamino-6-cyclopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid

Add trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) to a solution of 2-cyclopropylamino-6-cyclopropanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid tert-butyl ester (0.120 g, 0.355 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at 0 °C. Stir the solution at room temperature for 3 h, concentrate and dry the title compound (0.076 g, 54%).

MS (ES): m/z = 283 [M+H].

Preparation 50

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-methane-sulfonylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add 2-sec-butylamino-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (500 mg, 2.07 mmol), toluene (10 mL), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (95 mg, 0.104 mmol), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (62 mg, 0.207 mmol), and methanesulfonamide sodium salt (363 mg, 3.11 mmol) to a sealed flask flushed with nitrogen. (Prepare methanesulfonamide sodium salt by adding sodium hydride (2.0 g, 50.0 mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil) slowly to a solution of methanesulfonamide (5.0 g, 52.6 mmol) and THF (80 mL) at 0 °C.) Stir the mixture at room temperature overnight. Concentrate and dry the residue under vacuum. Heat and stir the sealed flask at 100 °C for 18 h. Cool to room temperature, filter through a pad of filtering agent, wash with dichloromethane, concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 to 25:75 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (475 mg, 76%).

MS (ES): m/z = 302 [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add sodium hydride (47 mg, 1.18 mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil) to a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-methanesulfonylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (356 mg, 1.18 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) at 0 °C. Stir for 10 min, add iodomethane (0.11 mL, 1.77 mmol) dropwise. Stir the mixture at room temperature for 2 h, cool and quench the reaction with an ammonium chloride solution. Extract the mixture with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL) and wash the combined extract with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (320 mg, 86%). MS (ES): m/z = 316 [M+H].

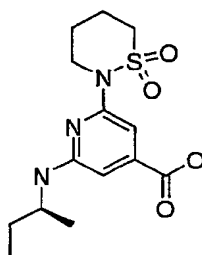
(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid

Add 1 N lithium hydroxide (19.5 mL, 19.5 mmol) to a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (2.45 g, 7.77 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0 °C. After 2 h at room temperature, acidify the mixture to about pH = 2 and concentrate. Extract the residue with ethyl acetate (3 x 40 mL), wash the combined extracts with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a yellow solid (2.23 g, 95%). MS (ES): m/z = 302 [M+H].

The compound of Preparation 51 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 50.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M+H]
51	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-methane-sulfonylamino-isonicotinic acid	288

Preparation 52



(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ^6 -[1,2]thiazinan-2-yl)-isonicotinic acid
4-Chlorobutanesulfonyl chloride

Add anhydrous sodium sulfite (16.8 g, 130 mmol) to a solution of 4-chlorobutyl acetate (20.0 g, 133 mmol) in water (50 mL) and reflux the mixture for 20 h. Cool to
5 room temperature and add concentrated HCl (19.0 mL) and reflux for 1 h. Cool the mixture to room temperature, neutralize to about pH = 7. Concentrate to about one half the volume, filter away the sodium chloride. Concentrate and dry to give the title compound.

10 4-Chlorobutanesulfonamide

Chill a suspension of 4-chlorobutanesulfonyl chloride (5.0 g, 26.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) and add phosphorous pentachloride (12.0 g, 55.0 mmol) portionwise. Stir the mixture at room temperature for 4 h and filter away the precipitate. Bubble ammonia gas into the filtrate at 0 °C for 1 h. Stir the mixture for 1 h, filter away
15 the ammonium chloride, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 30:70 to 40:60 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (1.18 g, 26%).

[1,2]thiazinane 1, 1-dioxide, sodium salt

Add sodium (0.157 g, 6.84 mmol) to 50 mL of degassed anhydrous ethanol. After
20 dissolution of sodium, add 4-chlorobutanesulfonamide (1.18 g, 6.84 mmol) into the solution and reflux for 2 h. Cool and filter through a filtering agent, concentrate the filtrate and add ethyl acetate. Filter the mixture through a pad of silica gel and wash with ethyl acetate. Concentrate the filtrate and dry. Convert [1,2]thiazinane 1, 1-dioxide to the title compound by treatment with 0.95 equivalent of sodium hydride in THF, concentrate
25 and dry.

2-sec-Butylamino-6-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ^6 -[1,2]thiazinan-2-yl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add 2-sec-butylamino-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.0 g, 4.13 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (0.189 g, 0.207 mmol), 2-(di-tert-
30 butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.123 g, 0.413 mmol) and the sodium salt of [1,2]thiazinane 1, 1-dioxide (0.844 g, 5.37 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) to a sealed flask flushed with nitrogen. Heat and stir the sealed flask at 100 °C for 18 h. Cool to room temperature and filter

through a bed of filtering agent, and wash with dichloromethane. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (0.533 g, 38%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 342$ [M+H].

5

2-sec-Butylamino-6-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ^6 -[1,2]thiazinan-2-yl)-isonicotinic acid

Add 1 N lithium hydroxide (4.0 mL, 3.88 mmol) to a solution of 2-sec-butyl-amino-6-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ^6 -[1,2]thiazinan-2-yl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (0.590 g, 1.80 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at 0 °C. Stir for 2 h at room temperature and acidify the mixture to about pH = 2 and concentrate. Extract the residue with ethyl acetate (3 x 40 mL) and wash the combined extract with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (0.377 g, 74%).

10

MS (ES): $m/z = 328$ [M+H].

15 The compound of Preparation 53 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 52.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M+H]
53	(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(1,1-dioxo-1 λ^6 -isothiazolidin-2-yl)-isonicotinic acid	314

Preparation 54

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-dimethylsulfamoyl-isonicotinic acid

20 2-Benzylsulfanyl-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add sodium hydride (0.80 g, 20.0 mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil) slowly to a solution of methyl 2,6-dichloroisonicotinate (4.12 g, 20.0 mmol) in DMF at 0 °C. Stir the mixture at room temperature overnight and partition between diethyl ether (50 mL) and water (50 mL). Extract the aqueous layer with diethyl ether (2 x 30 mL) and wash the combined extract with 5% aqueous lithium hydroxide. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 3:97 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (5.03 g, 86%).

25

2-Chloro-6-dimethylsulfamoyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Bubble chlorine gas for 30 min into a solution of 2-benzylsulfanyl-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (2.50 g, 8.50 mmol) in water (5 mL) and glacial acetic acid (30 mL) at 0 °C. Concentrate and suspend the residue in THF and add dimethylamine in methanol (2.0 M in methanol, 10.6 mL, 21.2 mmol) with cooling. After stirring at room temperature overnight, filter through a filtering agent and partition the filtrate between ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (50 mL). Extract aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL) and wash the combined extract with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and filter the filtrate through a pad of silica gel and concentrate to give the title product that is used directly in the next reaction without further purification.

10 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-dimethylsulfamoyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add toluene (20 mL), 2-chloro-6-dimethylsulfamoyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (2.49 g, 8.93 mmol), palladium acetate (0.201 g, 0.893 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (0.556 g, 0.893 mmol) and cesium carbonate (4.36 g, 13.4 mmol) to a sealed vessel flushed with nitrogen. Slowly add (S)-sec-butylamine (1.36 mL, 13.4 mmol) to the mixture. Heat and stir the sealed vessel at 90 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature, filter through a pad of filtering agent, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (1.43 g, 51%).

MS (ES): m/z = 326 [M+H].

20

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-dimethylsulfamoyl-isonicotinic acid

Add 1 N lithium hydroxide (11.4 mL, 11.4 mmol) to a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-dimethylsulfamoyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.43 g, 4.54 mmol) and THF (10 mL) at 0 °C. Stir the mixture overnight, acidify the solution to about pH = 2 and concentrate solvent to one half volume. Partition the residue between ethyl acetate and water, and extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). Wash the combined organic extract with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

MS (ES): m/z = 302 [M+H].

30

The compounds of Preparation 55-56 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 54.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M+H]
55	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-methylsulfamoyl-isonicotinic acid	288
56	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-(pyrrolidine-1-sulfonyl)-isonicotinic acid	328

Preparation 57

6-Cyclobutylaminopyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester

2-Chloro-6-(1-ethoxyvinyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- 5 Add 2,6-dichloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.763 g, 0.66 mmol), triphenylphosphine (0.346 g, 1.32 mmol), tributyl(1-ethoxyvinyl)tin (5.0 g, 13.9 mmol) and toluene (30 mL), to a sealed flask flushed with nitrogen. Heat at 100 °C overnight and cool to room temperature. Filter the mixture through a filtering agent, concentrate and purify (silica
- 10 gel chromatography eluting with 25:75 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (84%).

6-Chloropyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester

- 15 Chill a solution of 2-chloro-6-(1-ethoxyvinyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (2.47 g, 10.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) at -78 °C and bubble ozone into it for 15 min until light blue in color. Quench with dimethylsulfide and stir at room temperature for 3 h. Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 15:85 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (1.44 g, 58%).
- MS (ES): m/z = 244 [M+H].

20

6-Cyclobutylaminopyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester

- Add 6-chloropyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester (0.500 g, 2.05 mmol), palladium acetate (0.0461g, 0.205 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (0.128 g, 0.205 mmol), cesium carbonate (0.801 g, 2.46 mmol) and toluene (5 mL), to a sealed vessel flushed with nitrogen. Slowly add
- 25 cyclobutylamine (0.210 mL, 2.46 mmol) and heat and stir the sealed vessel at 90 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature, filter through a pad of filtering agent, concentrate

and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 10:90 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (0.223 g, 39%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 279$ [M+H].

5 6-Cyclobutylaminopyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester

Add 1 N lithium hydroxide (0.80 mL, 0.802 mmol) to a solution of 6-cyclobutylaminopyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester 4-methyl ester (0.223 g, 0.802 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at 0 °C. Stir for 1 h, acidify the solution to about pH = 2, concentrate the solvent to one half volume. Partition the residue between ethyl acetate and water, and extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 15 mL). Wash the combined organic extracts with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

MS (ES): $m/z = 279$ [M+H].

15

Preparation 58

2-sec-Butylamino-6-(propane-1-sulfinyl)-isonicotinic acid

2-sec-Butylamino-6-propylsulfanyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add 2-chloro-6-propylsulfanyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.35 g, 5.49 mmol) palladium acetate (0.123 g, 0.549 mmol, 0.1 eq.), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (0.342 g, 0.549 mmol, 0.1 eq.), cesium carbonate (2.68 g, 8.24 mmol, 1.5 eq.) and toluene (20 mL) into a sealed vessel flushed with nitrogen. Slowly add (S)-sec-butylamine (0.824 mL, 8.24 mmol) and heat and stir the reaction mixture at 90 °C for 18 h. Cool the reaction mixture to room temperature, dilute with ether and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with the 5:95 to 10:90 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (55%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 284$ [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(propane-1-sulfinyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add sodium perborate monohydrate (0.133 g, 1.33 mmol) to a cooled solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-propylsulfanyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (0.396 g, 1.40 mmol) in acetic acid (4 mL). Stir at room temperature overnight and concentrate. Dissolve the residue in ethyl acetate and wash the solution with aqueous sodium

30

bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (0.230 g, 55 %).

5 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(propane-1-sulfinyl)-isonicotinic acid

Add 1 N lithium hydroxide (1.15 mL, 1.15 mmol) to a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(propane-1-sulfinyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (0.229 g, 0.767 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at 0 °C. Stir at room temperature for 3 h, acidify the solution to about pH = 2 and concentrate to one half of the solvent. Partition the residue between ethyl acetate and water. Extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 10 mL). Wash the combine organic extract with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (95%).
MS (ES): m/z = 283 [M-H].

15 The compound of Preparation 59 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 58 using sodium thiomethoxide with 3-chloroperbenzoic acid as the oxidant.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M+H]
59	(S)-2- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-6-(methane-1-sulfinyl)-isonicotinic acid	257

Preparation 60

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-fluorophenyl)-isonicotinic acid

20 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-fluorophenyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-chloroisonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.40 g, 5.75 mmol), 2-fluorophenylboronic acid (1.0 g, 7.15 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (0.664 g, 0.575 mmol), potassium carbonate (2.38 g, 17.3 mmol) and 1,4-dioxane (25 mL) to a sealed flask flushed with nitrogen.
25 Heat and stir the mixture overnight and cool to room temperature. Filter the mixture through a filtering agent, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 4:96 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (1.31 g, 75%).
MS (ES): m/z = 303 [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-fluorophenyl)-isonicotinic acid

Chill a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(2-fluorophenyl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.31 g, 4.32 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) and THF (5 mL). Add 2 N NaOH (6.50 mL, 13.0 mmol) stir at room temperature for 3 h, and acidify the solution to about pH = 2 and concentrate to one half of the solvent. Partition the residue between ethyl acetate and water. Extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). Wash the combined organic extracts with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (80%).
MS (ES): $m/z = 289$ [M+H].

10

Preparation 61

2-Cyclopropylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid

2-Chloro-6-methane-sulfonylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add methyl 2, 6-dichloro-isonicotinate (2.06 g, 10.0 mmol), toluene (10 mL), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (0.458 g, 0.50 mmol), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.298 g, 1.00 mmol), and methanesulfonamide sodium salt (1.17 g, 10.0 mmol) to a sealed flask flushed with nitrogen. Heat and stir the sealed flask at 100 °C for 18 h. Cool the mixture to room temperature and filter through a pad of filtering agent, and wash the solid with dichloromethane. Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (1.31 g, 50%).

20

2-Chloro-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add sodium hydride (257 mg, 6.43 mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil) at 0 ° C to a solution of 2-chloro-6-methanesulfonylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.31 g, 4.95 mmol) in DMF (10 mL). After stirring at 0 ° C for 15 min, add iodomethane (0.4 mL, 6.43 mmol). Stir the reaction at 0° C for 1 h and at room temperature for 2 h. Quench the reaction with ice and extract the reaction mixture with ethyl acetate. Wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (1.0 g, 72%).

30

2-Cyclopropylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid methylester

Add palladium acetate (29 mg, 0.13 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (81 mg, 0.13 mmol), cesium carbonate (531 mg, 1.63 mmol), toluene (10 mL), and 2-chloro-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (347 mg, 1.25 mmol) to a sealed tube. After degassing the reaction vessel with nitrogen, add cyclopropylamine (0.114 mL, 1.63 mmol) to the reaction mixture. Heat the reaction vessel at 90° C overnight. Cool to room temperature and filter the solids through a filtering agent. Wash with ethyl acetate. Concentrate the combined filtrates and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (261 mg 70%).

2-Cyclopropylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid

Treat a solution of 2-cyclopropylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (261 mg, 0.87 mmol) in methanol (8 mL) with 1 N NaOH (1.3 mL, 1.31 mmol) at room temperature. Stir for 5 h, acidify with 1 N HCl to about pH = 3. Extract the reaction mixture with ethyl acetate, dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (226 mg, 91%).
MS (ES): m/z = 286 [M+H].

Preparation 62

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-cyano-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add 2-sec-butylamino-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.22 g, 5.0 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (183 mg, 0.2 mmol), 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene (222 mg, 0.4 mmol), zinc cyanide (587 mg, 5.0 mmol), and zinc dust (78 mg, 1.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (10 mL) and heat in a sealed tube at 120 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature, filter through a filtering agent, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 10:90 to 15:85 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (703 mg, 59%).
MS (ES): m/z = 234 [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Heat a suspension of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-cyano-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (932 mg, 4.0 mmol), sodium azide (780 mg, 12 mmol), and triethylamine hydrochloride (1.65 g, 12 mmol) in toluene (13 mL) at 90 °C for 2 days. Cool to room temperature and extract with water (3 x 30 mL), acidify the combined aqueous layers to about pH = 2
5 using 1 N HCl, extract the desired product with ethyl acetate (4 x 50 mL), dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (720 mg, 65%).
MS (ES): m/z = 277 [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid

10 Treat a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (250 mg, 0.91 mmol) in methanol (4 mL) at room temperature with 2 N NaOH (1.36 mL, 2.72 mmol). Stir overnight, acidify with 1 N HCl to about pH = 3, concentrate and lyophilize to give the title compound.
MS (ES): m/z = 261 [M-H].

15

Preparation 63

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-ethyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(1-ethyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-ethyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

20 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(1-ethyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Treat a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (720 mg, 2.61 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) with potassium carbonate (541 mg, 3.92 mmol) and iodoethane (0.364 mL, 3.92 mL) at room temperature. Dilute with ethyl acetate (100 mL), wash with water (twice), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry
25 (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give approximately a 1:1 mixture of the two title compounds which are used directly in the next step without further purification.
MS (ES): m/z = 303 [M-H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-ethyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid

30 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(1-ethyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid

Dissolve the crude product mixture of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(2-ethyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester and (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(1-ethyl-1H-

tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (approximately 2.61 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) and treat with 2 N NaOH (1.95 mL, 3.9 mmol) overnight. Acidify the reaction mixture to about pH = 3 and extract with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). Dry (sodium sulfate), and concentrate to give the title compounds as a crude mixture.

5 MS (ES): m/z = 289 [M-H].

Preparation 64

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

10 Treat a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (350 mg, 1.26 mmol) in ethyl acetate (8 mL) with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate at room temperature for 3 h. Dilute with ethyl acetate (50 mL) and wash with saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound which is used directly in the next step

15 without further purification.

MS (ES): m/z = 291 [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-isonicotinic acid

Treat a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-(2-methyl-2H-tetrazol-5-yl)-

20 isonicotinic acid methyl ester (250 mg, 0.86 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) with 2 N NaOH (0.64 mL, 1.29 mmol). Stir at room temperature overnight, acidify the reaction to about pH = 3 using 1 N HCl. Extract the reaction mixture with ethyl acetate (3 x 25 mL). Wash the combined organic layers with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

25 MS (ES): m/z = 277 [M+H].

Preparation 65

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-isonicotinic acid

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

30 Degas with nitrogen a suspension containing 2-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (2.15 g, 12.5 mmol), palladium acetate (281 mg, 1.25 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (780 mg, 1.25 mmol), cesium carbonate (4.95 g,

15 mmol), and (S)-sec-butylamine (1.5 mL, 15 mmol) in toluene (30 mL) and heat in a sealed tube at 90 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature and filter the solids through a filtering agent. Wash with ethyl acetate (30 mL), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 15:85 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title
5 compound.

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-isonicotinic acid

Treat a solution of (S)-2-sec-butylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (2.69 g, 12.5 mmol) in methanol (35 mL) with 1 N NaOH (15 mL, 15 mmol) at room temperature
10 for 5 hr. Acidify to about pH = 3 with 1 N HCl. Concentrate and redissolve the residue in a 1:1 CH₃CN:water solution and lyophilize to give the title compound.
MS (ES): m/z = 193 [M-H].

Preparation 66

15 (S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-difluoromethoxy-isonicotinic acid

2-Chloro-6-methoxy-isonicotinic acid ethyl ester

Treat an ethanol suspension of 2-chloro-6-methoxy-isonicotinic acid (3.75 g, 20 mmol) at 0 °C with thionyl chloride for 30 min. Heat at 70 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature, concentrate, dissolve the residue in ethyl acetate (200 mL), wash the organic
20 layer with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (4.2 g, 98%).

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-methoxy-isonicotinic acid ethyl ester

25 Add (S)-sec-butyl amine (1.18mL, 11.8mmol) to a suspension of 2-chloro-6-methoxy-isonicotinic acid ethyl ester (1.69g, 7.86mmol), palladium acetate (0.088g, 0.4mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (0.250g, 0.4mmol), and cesium carbonate (3.8g, 11.8mmol) in toluene (20 mL) at room temperature and stir 15 h at 80 °C. Cool to room temperature, filter through a filtering agent, concentrate and
30 purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 5:95 ethyl acetate:hexanes to give the title compound (1.85 g, 93%).

MS (ES): m/z = 253 [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-hydroxy-isonicotinic acid ethyl ester

- Treat sodium iodide (5.58g, 36.7mmol) and (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-methoxy-isonicotinic acid ethyl ester (1.85g, 7.3mmol) in acetonitrile (30 mL) with
- 5 chlorotrimethylsilane (4.66 mL, 36.7 mmol) and stir at reflux for 38 h. Quench with methanol (10 mL), stir for 24 h, and concentrate. Dissolve residue in ethyl acetate, wash with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 70:30 to 100:0 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (0.98 g, 56%).
- 10 MS (ES): $m/z = 239$ [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-difluoromethoxy-isonicotinic acid ethyl ester

- Add cesium carbonate (0.352g, 1.08mmol) to (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-hydroxy-isonicotinic acid ethyl ester (0.172g, 0.72mmol) in butan-2-one (10 mL) ((Bioorg. Med.
- 15 Chem. Lett., 12, 2149-2152 (2002)). Heat at 70 °C for 30 min and add chlorodifluoroacetic acid methyl ester (0.24 mL, 2.16mmol) in three equal portions over 3 h. Heat for 3 days at 70 °C. Add again chlorodifluoroacetic acid methyl ester (0.24 mL, 2.16mmol) in three equal portions over 3 h and stir at room temperature for 24 h. Concentrate and dissolve the crude mixture in ethyl acetate and filter. Purify (silica gel
- 20 chromatography, eluting with 2:98 to 6:92 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (0.135g, 65%). MS (ES): $m/z = 289$ [M+H].

(S)-2-sec-Butylamino-6-difluoromethoxy-isonicotinic acid

- Add 2 N NaOH (0.67 mL) to (S)-2-sec-butylamino-6-difluoromethoxy-
- 25 isonicotinic acid ethyl ester in ethanol (5 mL). Stir 3 h and acidify to about pH = 4 with 1 N HCl and extract with ethyl acetate. Wash organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (0.1 g, 85%).
- MS (ES): $m/z = 261$ [M+H].

30

Preparation 67

2-Methanesulfonyl-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid

2-Chloro-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Stir a mixture of 2,6-dichloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (20 g, 90.0 mmol) and sodium methyl thiolate (6.4 g, 90.9 mmol) in DMF (90 mL overnight at room temperature. Partition the reaction between of diethyl ether (50 mL) and water (100 mL).

- 5 Extract the organics with diethyl ether (2 x 25 mL). Wash the combined organic layers with 5% aqueous lithium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give an oil (19.12 g). Dissolve in dichloromethane (100 mL) and cool the solution in a wet ice/acetone bath. Add peracetic acid (15 mL) dropwise. Remove the ice bath and stir overnight. Quench the reaction with water (100 mL) and solid sodium bisulfite to a
- 10 negative starch iodide endpoint. Separate the organic layer, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate. Crystallize by the addition of hexanes to give a white solid. Filter the slurry, wash with hexanes, and dry under vacuum to give the title compound (13.7 g) as a white crystalline solid. Recover a second crop of the title compound (6 g) from the filtrate (19.7 g, 83% total yield).

15 2-Methanesulfonyl-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add methylpropylamine (0.21 mL, 2.0 mmol) to a suspension of 2-chloro-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (0.25 g, 1.0 mmol), palladium acetate (0.022 g, 0.1 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (0.062 g, 0.1 mmol), and cesium carbonate (0.325 g, 1.0 mmol) in toluene (5 mL) at room temperature

20 and stir 18 h at 80 °C. Cool, filter through a filtering agent and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 to 40:60 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (0.181 g, 63%).

2-Methanesulfonyl-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid

- 25 Add 2 N NaOH (0.95 mL) to 2-methanesulfonyl-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (0.181 g, 0.63 mmol) in methanol (5 mL). Stir 3 h, acidify to about pH = 3 using 1 N HCl, extract into ethyl acetate, wash organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (0.14 g, 85%).
- 30 MS (ES): $m/z = 273$ [M+H].

Preparation 68

2-Cyclobutylamino-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid

2-Cyclobutylamino-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add cyclobutylamine (0.13 mL, 1.5 mmol) to a suspension of 2-chloro-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (0.25 g, 1.0 mmol), palladium acetate (0.022 g, 0.1 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (0.062 g, 0.1 mmol), and cesium carbonate (0.325 g, 1.0 mmol) in toluene (5 mL) at room temperature and heat for 16 h at 80 °C. Cool, filter through a filtering agent, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 15:85 to 40:60 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (0.255 g, 90%).

2-Cyclobutylamino-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid

Add 2 N NaOH (1.26 mL) to 2-cyclobutylamino-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (0.24 g 0.85 mmol) in methanol (5 mL). Stir 3 h, acidify to about pH = 3 with 1 N HCl, extract into ethyl acetate, wash organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (0.19g, 86%).

MS (ES): m/z = 271 [M+H].

The compounds of Preparation 69-70 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 68 using the appropriate amine.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M+H]
69	2-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid	271
70	2-Cyclopropylamino-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinic acid	

Preparation 71

2-(Methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid

25 2-Chloro-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Mix 2,6-dichloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (5 g, 24.2 mmol), methylpropylamine (3.2 g, 23.06mmol), cesium carbonate (10 g, 31.2 mmol), racemic-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (1.5 g, 2.43 mmol), and palladium acetate (0.27

g, 1.21 mmol) in toluene (50 mL). Degas with argon, seal the vessel and heat at 80 °C for 16 h. Cool to room temperature and dilute with diethyl ether (50 mL). Filter through a filtering agent, concentrate, and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes to give the title compound as an oil (795 mg, 13.5%).

- 5 ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.00 (s, 1 H), 6.93 (s, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.49 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 3.09 (s, 3 H), 1.69-1.59 (m, 2 H), 0.94 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3 H).

2-Methanesulfonylamino-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- Dissolve methane sulfonamide (951 mg, 10 mmol) in THF (30 mL). Add sodium
10 hydride (380 mg, 9.5mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil) and reflux for 3 h, cool to room temperature and concentrate. Charge a sealed flask with sodium methansulfonamide (478 mg, 4.09 mmol), 2-chloro-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (79mg, 3.27 mmol), biphenyl-2-yl-di-tert-butylphosphane (98 mg, 0.33 mmol), and tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (150 mg, 0.16mmol) in toluene (7
15 mL). Degas with argon, seal the vessel and heat at 100 °C for 16 h. Cool to room temperature, dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with water, aqueous sodium chloride, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (870 mg, 88%).
MS (ES): *m/z* = 302 [M+H].

20

2-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

- Dissolve 2-methanesulfonylamino-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (87mg, 2.89 mmol) and iodomethane (0.27 mL, 4.33 mmoles) in DMF (10 mL). Add potassium carbonate (639 mg, 4.62 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide
25 (93 mg, 0.98 mmol) and stir at room temperature 1 h. Dilute with ethyl acetate (80 mL), wash with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate (2 x 15 mL), 0.1 N citric acid (2 x 15 mL), 1 N lithium chloride (2 x 15 mL) and saturated aqueous sodium chloride (15 mL). Concentrate organic layer and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 10:90 to 40:60 ethyl acetate:hexanes to give the title compound (796 mg, 87%).
30 MS (ES): *m/z* = 316 [M+H].

2-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid

Dissolve 2-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-6-(methylpropylamino)-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (796 mg, 2.52 mmol) in THF (35 mL) and add 1 N lithium hydroxide (12.6 mL). Stir at room temperature for 16 h, acidify with 5 N HCl (2.6 mL), and partition between diethyl ether and water. Wash the diethyl ether layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a yellow solid (650 mg, 85%).

MS (ES): m/z = 302 [M+H].

Preparation 72

2-Benzenesulfonyl-6-(S)-sec-butylamino)-isonicotinic acid
2-benzenesulfonyl-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Mix 2,6-dichloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1 g, 4.85 mmol) and sodium thiophenoxide (0.64 g, 4.85 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) at room temperature for 4 h. Quench with water and extract with dichloromethane. Dry the dichloromethane layer over magnesium sulfate and concentrate. Dissolve the residue in chloroform (30 mL) and add neutral alumina (6 g) and potassium peroxydisulfate (11.92 g, 19.39 mmol). Reflux for 16 h, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (1.4 g, 93%).

MS (ES): m/z = 312 [M+H].

2-Benzenesulfonyl-6-(S)-sec-butylamino)-isonicotinic acid

In a sealed tube mix 2-benzenesulfonyl-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1.4 g, 4.49 mmol), palladium acetate (0.1 g, 0.45 mmol), cesium carbonate (2.19 g, 6.74 mmol), (S)-sec-butylamine (0.36 g, 4.94 mmol) and racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (0.28 g, 0.45 mmol) in toluene (50 mL). Degas with argon, seal the flask and heat at 80 °C for 16 h. Cool to room temperature and partition between diethyl ether and water. Dry the organic layer over magnesium sulfate, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the methyl ester (490 mg, 31%) as an oil. Dissolve the oil in THF (14 mL) and add 1 N lithium hydroxide (7 mL). Stir vigorously at room temperature for 4 h and concentrate. Partition the residue between diethyl ether and 1 N HCl, dry the

organic layer (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a white solid (430 mg, 91%).

MS (ES): m/z = 335 [M+H].

5

Preparation 73

2-sec-Butylamino-6-methanesulfonyloxy-isonicotinic acid2-Benzyloxy-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add sodium hydride (1.15 g, 28.75 mmol 60% in mineral oil) to a suspension of 2,6-dichloroisonicotinic acid (2 g, 10.42 mmol) at 0 °C in DMF (40 mL). Warm to room temperature and stir for 10 min. Add benzyl alcohol (1.35 mL, 13.045 mmol) dropwise and heat to 80 °C for 1 h. Cool to room temperature, add diiodomethane (2 mL) and stir for 30 min. Pour into saturated aqueous sodium chloride and partition between ethyl acetate and water. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 5:95 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as a colorless oil (2.3 g, 79%).

15

MS (ES): m/z = 278 [M+H].

2-Benzyloxy-6-sec-butylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Degas a sealed tube for 5 min and add a suspension 2-benzyloxy-6-chloro-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (1 g, 3.604 mmol), palladium acetate (100 mg, 0.445 mmol), racemic 2,2'-bis-diphenylphosphanyl-[1,1']binaphthalenyl (307 mg, 0.493 mmol), cesium carbonate (1.2 g, 3.683 mmol) and (R)-sec-butylamine (0.5 mL, 1.387 mmol) in toluene (14 mL). Heat to 105 °C and stir for 20 h. Cool to room temperature, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 3:97 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

25

MS (ES): m/z = 315 [M+H].

2-sec-Butylamino-6-hydroxy-isonicotinic acid

Treat a solution of 2-benzyloxy-6-sec-butylamino-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (340 mg, 1.036 mmol) in methanol (15 mL) and ethyl acetate (5 mL) with 10% Pd/C (150 mg). Stir the mixture under a balloon containing hydrogen gas for 2.5 h. Filter through a

30

filtering agent, wash with ethyl acetate and concentrate to give the title compound which is used directly in the next step without further purification.

MS (ES): $m/z = 225$ [M+H].

5 2-sec-Butylamino-6-methanesulfonyloxy-isonicotinic acid methyl ester

Add methanesulfonyl chloride (0.1 mL, 1.292 mmol) to a solution of 2-sec-butylamino-6-hydroxy-isonicotinic acid (242 mg, 1.016 mmol) and triethyl amine (0.25 mL, 1.793 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL) at 0 °C. Stir at room temperature for 15 min, dilute with dichloromethane, wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 15:85 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (240 mg, 75%).
MS (ES): $m/z = 303$ [M+H].

2-sec-Butylamino-6-methanesulfonyloxy-isonicotinic acid

15 Add 1 N lithium hydroxide (2 mL) to a solution of 2-sec-butylamino-6-methanesulfonyloxy-isonicotinic acid methyl ester (235 mg, 0.743 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at 0 °C. Warm to room temperature and stir for 12 h. Acidify with 5% aqueous HCl to about pH = 3, extract with ethyl acetate, dry (magnesium sulfate), and concentrate to give the title compound.
20 MS (ES): $m/z = 289$ [M+H].

Preparation 74

6-Fluoro-N,N-dipropyl-isophthalamide

3-Bromo-4-fluoro-N,N-dipropylbenzamide

25 Combine 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoic acid (5.0 g, 22.8 mmol) with 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (4.4 g, 22.8 mmol) and N-hydroxy-succinimide (2.6 g, 22.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL) and stir at room temperature for 30 min. Add N,N-dipropylamine (4.7 mL, 34.3 mmol) and triethylamine (8.0 mL, 57.1 mol) and stir at room temperature overnight. Dilute with ethyl acetate and wash
30 with 1 N HCl, saturated aqueous potassium carbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

¹HNMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.79-0.99 (m, 6H), 1.56-1.68 (m, 4H), 3.17-3.44 (m, 4H), 7.14 (t, 1H), 7.26-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.58 (m, 1H).

3-Cyano-4-fluoro-N,N-dipropylbenzamide

- 5 Combine 3-bromo-4-fluoro-N,N-dipropylbenzamide (1.0 g, 3.3 mmol) with copper cyanide (0.45 g, 5.0 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) and heat at reflux until all starting material is consumed. Cool to room temperature and partition between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. Separate the organic layer and wash with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated sodium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

¹HNMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.79-0.99 (m, 6H), 1.66-1.69 (m, 4H), 3.15-3.45 (m, 4H), 7.27 (t, 1H), 7.60-7.65 (m, 2H).

- 15 6-Fluoro-N,N-dipropyl-isophthalamide

- Dissolve 3-cyano-4-fluoro-N,N-dipropylbenzamide (0.52 g, 2.1 mmol) in a 3:1 solution of concentrated sulfuric acid:water (5 mL). Heat at 150 °C until no starting material remains. Cool to room temperature, pour into water and extract with ethyl acetate. Wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound that is used without further purification.

MS (ES): *m/z* 268.0 = [M+H].

Preparation 75

- 25 5-(Methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester

5-(Methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid diethyl ester

- Stir a solution of diethyl 1,3,5-benzene tricarboxylate (2.47 g, 9.28 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.38 g, 10.2 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI) (1.96 g, 10.2 mmol), N-methylpropylamine (1.04 mL, 10.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at room temperature overnight. Dilute with dichloromethane (300 mL) and extract the solution with 0.1 N citric acid (2 x 50 mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (50 mL), and saturated aqueous sodium

chloride (50 mL). Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (2.02 g, 68%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 322$ [M+H].

5

5-(Methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester

Stir a solution of 5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid diethyl ester (2.02 g, 6.3 mmol), NaOH (0.25 g, 6.3 mmol) and ethanol (32 mL) at room temperature overnight. Add 0.2 N HCl (60 mL) and extract with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL). Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes with 1% acetic acid then 100% ethyl acetate with 1% acetic acid) to give the title compound as an oil (1.4 g, 75%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 294$ [M+H].

15

Preparation 76

3-Ethylcarbamoyl-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-benzoic acid

3-Ethylcarbamoyl-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester

Stir a solution of 5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester (146 mg, 0.5 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (74 mg, 0.55 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (110 mg, 0.55 mmol), ethylamine (2 N in THF, 0.275 mL, 0.55 mmol) in 0.75 mL DMF at room temperature overnight. Dilute with dichloromethane (15 mL) and wash with water (5 mL), 0.1 N aqueous citric acid (5 mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (5 mL), and saturated aqueous sodium chloride (5 mL). Dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (157 mg, 100%).

20

MS (ES): $m/z = 321$ [M+H].

3-Ethylcarbamoyl-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-benzoic acid

Stir a solution of 3-ethylcarbamoyl-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester (157 mg, 0.5 mmol), 1 N aqueous lithium hydroxide (2.45 mL, 2.45 mmol) and THF (2.45 mL) at room temperature overnight. Dilute the reaction with water and extract with dichloromethane. Acidify the aqueous with 5 N HCl, extract the aqueous

30

with dichloromethane and dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (106 mg, 74%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 293$ [M+H].

5

Preparation 77

3,5-Bis(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-benzoic acid

3,5-Bis(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester

Stir a solution of 5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester (146 mg, 0.5 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (68 mg, 0.5 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (96 mg, 0.5 mmol), N-methylpropylamine (51 μ L, 0.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (2.5 mL) at room temperature overnight. Dilute with dichloromethane (15 mL) and wash with water (5 mL), 0.1 N citric acid (5 mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (5 mL), and saturated aqueous sodium chloride (5 mL). Dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (157 mg, 90%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 349$ [M+H].

15

3,5-Bis(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-benzoic acid

Stir a solution of 3,5-bis(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-benzoic acid ethyl ester (157 mg, 0.45 mmol), 1 N lithium hydroxide (2.25 mL, 2.25 mmol) and THF (2.25 mL) for 2 h at room temperature. Dilute the reaction with water (10 mL) and extract with dichloromethane (10 mL). Acidify the aqueous with 5 N HCl, extract the aqueous with dichloromethane, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (119 mg, 82%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 321$ [M+H].

25

Preparation 78

5-(Methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid monoisopropyl ester

5-(Methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid 1-ethyl ester 3-isopropyl ester

Sonicate a mixture of 5-(methyl-propyl-carbamoyl)-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester (146 mg, 0.5 mmol), isopropanol (0.75 mL) and concentrated sulfuric acid (25 μ L) then stir the resulting solution at room temperature for one month. Add 1-

30

hydroxybenzotriazole (68 mg, 0.5 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (96 mg, 0.5 mmol), and triethylamine (100 μ L). Stir overnight at room temperature. Add dichloromethane (25 mL) and wash with 0.1 N citric acid (5 mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (10 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (10 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate (149 mg, 89%).
MS (ES): m/z = 336 [M+H].

5-(Methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid monoisopropyl ester

Stir a solution of 5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid 1-ethyl ester 3-isopropyl ester (149 mg, 0.4 mmol) in 0.2 N NaOH in 1:10 water:isopropanol (2.2 mL) overnight. Add 1 N lithium hydroxide (0.44 mL) and stir for 1 h at room temperature. Dilute with water and extract with dichloromethane. Acidify the aqueous with 5 N HCl, extract the aqueous with dichloromethane, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (79 mg, 56%).
MS (ES): m/z = 308 [M+H].

Preparation 79

5-Difluoromethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

5-Hydroxymethyl-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester

Add a solution of diethyl-5-(hydroxymethyl)-isophthalate (5 g, 19.8 mmol) in acetone (88 mL) to a solution of NaOH (792 mg, 19.8 mmol) in ethanol (12 mL). After 4 h collect precipitate. Dissolve the precipitate in water (200 mL), add 5 N HCl to about pH = 1 and collect the precipitate. Extract the aqueous with dichloromethane, combine the extracts with the precipitate and concentrate to give the title compound (1.9 g, 43%).
MS (ES): m/z = 225 [M+H].

5-Hydroxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

Stir a solution of 5-hydroxymethyl-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester (1.9 g, 8.4 mmol), N-methylpropylamine (947 μ L, 9.2 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.24 g, 9.2 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.77 g, 9.2 mmol) in a mixture of dichloromethane (12 mL) and DMF (12 mL) at room temperature

for 1.5 h. Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (950 mg, 40% yield).

MS (ES): $m/z = 280$ [M+H].

5 5-Formyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

- Add a solution of 5-hydroxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester (600 mg, 2.15 mmol) dropwise to a mixture of Dess-Martin periodinane (1.06 g, 2.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (6.5 mL). Stir the exothermic reaction mixture (32 °C) for 20 min without additional heat. To the reaction mixture add diethyl ether (12 mL) and
- 10 saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (12 mL). Separate the layers and wash the aqueous layer with diethyl ether (2 x 12 mL). Combine the organics and wash with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (12 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (12 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate, and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (0.54 g, 91%).
- 15 MS (ES): $m/z = 278$ [M+H].

5-Difluoromethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

- Add a solution of bis(2-methoxyethyl) aminosulfur trifluoride (161 mg, 0.73 mmol) in dichloromethane (88 μ L) to a solution of 5-formyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-
- 20 isophthalamide acid ethyl ester (120 mg, 0.43 mmol) in dichloromethane (130 μ L). Place the reaction under nitrogen, add ethanol (3.5 μ L) and stir the reaction at room temperature for 48 h. Pour the reaction into saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and extract with dichloromethane. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (68
- 25 mg, 53%).
- MS (ES): $m/z = 300$ [M+H].

5-Difluoromethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

- Stir a solution of 5-difluoromethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl
- 30 ester (68 mg, 0.23 mmol), 1 N lithium hydroxide (1.15 mL) and THF (1.15 mL) at room temperature over the weekend. Add water and extract with dichloromethane. Acidify the

aqueous with 5 N HCl (240 μ L), extract with dichloromethane, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (61 mg, 100%).

Preparation 80

5 5-Fluoromethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

5-Fluoromethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide ethyl ester

 Add bis(2-methoxyethyl) aminosulfur trifluoride (220 mg, 1.0 mmol) to a polypropylene tube (5 mL), seal, cool to -78°C , add a solution of 5-hydroxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide ethyl ester (250 mg, 0.9 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) in 0.2 mL increments. Stir at -78°C for 3 h then at room temperature overnight. Pour the reaction into saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. Extract with dichloromethane, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (73 mg, 29%).

15 MS (ES): $m/z = 282$ [M+H].

5-Fluoromethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

 Stir a solution of 5-fluoromethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide ethyl ester (73 mg, 0.26 mmol), 1 N lithium hydroxide (1.3 mL, 1.3 mmol) and THF (1.3 mL) at room temperature overnight. Add water (10 mL) and extract with dichloromethane (3 x 10 mL). Acidify the aqueous with 5 N HCl (260 μ L), extract with dichloromethane (3 x 10 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (56 mg, 85%).

20

25

Preparation 81

 N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-vinyl-isophthalamide

5-Bromo-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester

 Add a solution of NaOH pellets (3.66g, 91.5 mmol) in methanol (200 mL) to dimethyl-5-bromoisophthalate (25 g) and stir the resulting solution overnight at room temperature. Add water (300 mL) and extract with dichloromethane (3 x 200 mL). Acidify the aqueous with 5 N HCl (20 mL), filter the precipitate and dry to give a mixture

30

of the title compound and 5-bromo-isophthalic acid in about a 6:4 ratio by LCMS (18.2 g crude).

5-Bromo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester

- 5 Add N-methylpropylamine (5.14 g, 70.4 mmol) to a mixture of 5-bromo-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester and 5-bromo-isophthalic acid (18.2 g), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (9.5 g, 70.4 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (13.5 g, 70.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL). Stir the solution for 2 h at room temperature. Add saturated aqueous ammonium chloride
- 10 (100 mL) and acidify the mixture with 1 N HCl. Filter away the precipitate, extract the filtrate with dichloromethane, wash the organic extracts with 1 N HCl, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (10.1 g, 46%).
- 15 MS (ES): $m/z = 315$ [M+H].

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-vinyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester

- Dissolve 5-bromo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (2.7 g, 8.6 mmol) in toluene (16 mL) and place the solution under nitrogen. Add in sequence 2,6-di-
- 20 tert-butyl-4-methylphenol (a few crystals), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (185 mg, 0.16 mmol), and tributylvinyl tin (3 g, 9.5 mmol) and reflux for 4 h. Filter through a filtering agent and concentrate. Add diethyl ether (70 mL) and 20% aqueous potassium fluoride (70 mL) and stir vigorously. Collect the diethyl ether layer and extract with diethyl ether two additional times. Concentrate and purify (silica gel
- 25 chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (1.58 g, 70%).

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-vinyl-isophthalamic acid

- Stir a solution of N-methyl-N-propyl-5-vinyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (78
- 30 mg, 0.3 mmol), 1 N lithium hydroxide (1.5 mL, 1.5 mmol), and THF (1.5 mL) at room temperature overnight. Add water and extract with ethyl acetate. Acidify the aqueous

with 5 N HCl, extract with ethyl acetate, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (52 mg, 70%).

Preparation 82

5 N-Methyl-5-oxazol-2-yl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

N-Methyl-5-oxazol-2-yl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester

Add n-butyllithium (1.6 M in hexanes, 1.25 mL, 2.01 mmol) dropwise to a solution of oxazole (126 mg, 1.83 mmol) in THF (12.6 mL) at -78°C . Stir for 30 min at -78°C and add a solution of zinc chloride (747 mg, 5.49 mmol) in diethyl ether (5.5 mL) and stir at 0°C for 1 h. Add a solution of 5-iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester (330 mg, 0.91 mmol) in THF (5.1 mL) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (105 mg, 0.091 mmol) and heat to reflux for 30 min. Add ethyl acetate (40 mL), wash with water (2 x 20 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexane) to give the title compound (225 mg, 82%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 303$ [M+H].

N-Methyl-5-oxazol-2-yl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

Stir a solution of N-methyl-5-oxazol-2-yl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester (225 mg, 0.74 mmol) in 1 N lithium hydroxide (3.0 mL, 3.0 mmol) and THF (3.0 mL) at room temperature for 3 h. Add water (40 mL) and extract with ethyl acetate (40 mL). Acidify the aqueous with 5 N HCl, extract with ethyl acetate (2 x 40 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (213 mg, 100%).

25 Preparation 83

N-Methyl-5-(3-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide

N-Methyl-5-(3-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide ethyl ester

Stir a solution of 5-(methyl-propyl-carbamoyl)-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester (330 mg, 1.13 mmol), acetamidoxime (117 mg, 1.58 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (303 mg, 1.58 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) at room temperature overnight. Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 2:98 methanol:dichloromethane). Concentrate and add

THF (30 mL) and 1 N tetrabutylammonium fluoride in THF (43 μ L, 0.043 mmol).

Reflux the solution for 30 min and concentrate. Add ethyl acetate, extract with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound

5 (135 mg, 36%).

MS (ES): m/z = 332 [M+H].

N-Methyl-5-(3-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

10 Stir a solution of N-methyl-5-(3-methyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-5-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (135 mg, 0.4 mmol), 1 N lithium hydroxide (1.6 mL, 1.6 mmol) and THF (1.6 mL) at room temperature overnight. Add 1 N HCl (20 mL) and extract with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 mL). Dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

15

Preparation 84

N-Methyl-5-oxazol-5-yl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

N-Methyl-5-oxazol-5-yl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

20 Heat a solution of 5-formyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (300 mg, 1.08 mmol), tosylmethyl isocyanide (254 mg, 1.3 mmol), and sodium methoxide (193 mg, 3.57 mmol) in methanol (3.1 mL) at 40 °C for 1 h. Add water to the hot solution and extract with dichloromethane and ethyl acetate. Acidify the aqueous with 5 N HCl, extract with dichloromethane, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 4:96 methanol:dichloromethane) to give the title compound (203 mg, 65%).

25 MS (ES): m/z = 289 [M+H].

Preparation 85

5-(2,2-Difluorovinyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

Toluene-4-sulfonic acid 2,2-difluorovinyl ester

30 Add n-butyllithium (1.6 M in hexanes, 4.9 mL, 7.8 mmol) dropwise over 5 min to a solution of 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl-p-toluene sulfonate (1.0 g, 3.9 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at -78 °C. Stir for 30 min, add acetic acid (225 μ L, 3.9 mmol) and stir for 30 min. Warm to

room temperature, add ethyl acetate and extract with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride, and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 15:85 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (430 mg, 47%).

5

5-(2,2-Difluorovinyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester

Add n-butyllithium (1.6 M in hexanes, 4.5 mL, 7.4 mmol) dropwise to a mixture of zirconocene dichloride (1.05 g, 3.6 mmol) in dry THF (15 mL) at -78°C and stir for 1 h. Add a solution of toluene-4-sulfonic acid 2,2-difluorovinyl ester (420 mg, 1.8 mmol) in THF (3.6 mL) dropwise. Stir at -78°C for 5 min and at room temperature for 3 h. Add triphenyl phosphine (79 mg, 0.3 mmol) and tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (34 mg, 0.036 mmol), stir for 10 min, add 5-iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (722 mg, 2.0 mmol) and zinc iodide (1.35 g, 4.3 mmol). Reflux the reaction for 1 h and stir at room temperature overnight. Add pH = 7 phosphate buffer (400 mL) and ethyl acetate (250 mL). Separate the layers and wash with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (2 x 100 mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2 x 100 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 25:75 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (187 mg, 35%). MS (ES): $m/z = 298$ [M+H].

20

5-(2,2-Difluorovinyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

Stir a solution of 5-(2,2-difluorovinyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (187 mg, 0.63 mmol), 1 N lithium hydroxide (2.5 mL, 2.5 mmol) and THF (2.5 mL) at room temperature overnight. Partition the reaction between ethyl acetate and water. Acidify the aqueous with 5 N HCl and extract with ethyl acetate. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 2:98 to 6:94 methanol:dichloromethane with 1% acetic acid) to give the title compound (78 mg, 44%). MS (ES): $m/z = 284$ [M+H].

30

Preparation 86

N-Methyl-5-(2-methylpyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

N-Methyl-5-(2-methylpyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

Add 2-methyl pyrrolidine (204 mg, 2.4 mmol) to a solution of 5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester (640 mg, 2.18 mmol) in dichloromethane (8 mL) followed by 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (20 mg, 0.15 mmol) and diisopropyl carbodiimide (375 μ L, 2.4 mmol). Stir the solution at room temperature over the weekend. Add ethyl acetate (25 mL) and wash with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (2 x 10 mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (10 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (10 mL), dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (218 mg, 28%).

MS (ES): m/z = 361 [M+H].

N-Methyl-5-(2-methylpyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

Stir a solution of N-methyl-5-(2-methylpyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester (218 mg, 0.6 mmol), 1 N lithium hydroxide (2.4 mL, 2.4 mmol) and THF (2.4 mL) at room temperature overnight. Add 50 mL water and extract with dichloromethane (3 x 10 mL). Acidify the aqueous with 1 N HCl (3 mL) and extract with dichloromethane (3 x 10 mL). Dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (216 mg, 100%).

MS (ES): m/z = 333 [M+H].

Preparation 87

5-(3,3-Difluoropyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid 3,3-Difluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add ethanol (270 μ L) to a solution of 3-oxopyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (3.36 g, 18.2 mmol), and bis(2-methoxyethyl) aminosulfur trifluoride (6.85 g, 31 mmol) in dichloromethane in a polypropylene tube. Stir the exothermic reaction at room temperature overnight. Add dichloromethane (100 mL) and wash with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2 x 20 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (20 mL), dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 5:95 acetone:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (2.18 g, 58%).

MS (ES): m/z = 347 [M+H].

3,3-Difluoropyrrolidine hydrochloride

Stir a solution of 3,3-difluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (2.18 g, 10.5 mmol) in hydrogen chloride (4 N in 1,4-dioxane, 65 mL) at room temperature. Concentrate to give the title compound (1.5 g, 97%).

5

5-(3,3-Difluoropyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

Dissolve 5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester (667 mg, 2.3 mmol) in a 0.1 N 1-hydroxybenzotriazole solution of 1:1:5 tert-butanol:acetonitrile:dichloromethane (23 mL, 2.3 mmol). Stir the solution at room temperature for 5 min, add 3,3-difluoropyrrolidine hydrochloride (331 mg, 2.3 mmol) and triethylamine (640 μ L, 4.6 mmol). Stir the reaction at room temperature for 2 h, add ethyl acetate (100 mL) and wash with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (2 x 30 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (30 mL), dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (270 mg, 31%).

MS (ES): m/z = 283 [M+H].

15

5-(3,3-Difluoropyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

Stir a solution of 5-(3,3-difluoropyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide (270 mg, 0.71 mmol), 1 N lithium hydroxide (1.1 mL, 1.1 mmol) and THF (2.0 mL) at room temperature for 4 h. Add 10 mL water, acidify with 1 N HCl (2 mL), extract with dichloromethane (3 x 10 mL), dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (262 mg, 100%).

20

Preparation 88

5-Chloro-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

5-Chloro-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

Dissolve commercially available 5-chloroisophthalic acid dimethyl ester (1.0 g, 4.37 mmol) in acetone (10 mL) and add a solution of NaOH (192 mg, 4.81 mmol) in methanol (2 mL). Stir 3 h and concentrate. Partition the residue between diethyl ether and water. Acidify the water layer to about pH = 1 and collect the precipitate, 5-chloro-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester (675 mg, 72%). Dissolve 5-chloro-isophthalic acid

30

monomethyl ester (459 mg, 2.13 mmol) in DMF (20 mL), add 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride (513 mg, 2.67 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (360 mg, 2.67 mmol). Stir at room temperature 1 h and add methyl propylamine (584 mg, 8.0 mmol). Stir at room temperature 3 h, dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate, 0.1 N citric acid, 1 N lithium chloride and saturated aqueous sodium chloride and concentrate. Dissolve the residue in THF (30 mL) and add 1 N lithium hydroxide (10 mL, 10 mmol). Stir at room temperature 3 h and acidify to about pH = 1 by addition of 1 N HCl. Extract with diethyl ether, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

MS (ES): m/z = 256.1 [M+H].

Preparation 89

N,N-Dipropyl-isophthalamic acid

Dissolve isophthalic acid monomethyl ester (2.25 g, 12.5 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride (2.88 g, 15 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.02 g, 15 mmol) and triethylamine (3.03 g, 30 mmol) in THF (50 mL) and DMF (20 mL). Stir at room temperature 15 min and add dipropylamine (1.52 g, 15 mmol). Stir at room temperature 16 h and dilute with ethyl acetate. Wash with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate, 0.1 N citric acid, 1 N lithium chloride and saturated aqueous sodium chloride and concentrate. Dissolve the residue in THF (60 mL), methanol (18 mL) and water (9 mL). Add lithium hydroxide (2.1 g, 50 mmol), stir at room temperature 16 h and concentrate. Partition the residue between diethyl ether and 1 N HCl. Dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid.

MS (ES): m/z 250.2 [M+H].

Preparation 90

N-Methyl-5-propoxy-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

5-Propoxy-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester

Heat commercially available 5-hydroxy-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester (1.0 g, 4.8 mmol), potassium carbonate (5.25 g, 38 mmol) and iodopropane (1.36 g, 8.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) at 70 °C for 8 h. Cool to room temperature, partition between ethyl acetate and 10% aqueous potassium carbonate. Wash the ethyl acetate layer with 1 N lithium

chloride, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate. Dissolve the residue in acetone (10 mL) and add a solution of NaOH (192 mg, 4.80 mmol) in methanol (2 mL). Stir at room temperature 16 h and concentrate. Partition between diethyl ether and 0.1 N citric acid, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to
5 give the title compound.
MS (ES): $m/z = 239.0$ [M+H].

N-Methyl-5-propoxy-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

Mix 5-propoxy-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester (500 mg, 2.10 mmol), 1-(3-
10 dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (403 mg, 2.10 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (283 mg, 2.10 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) at room temperature 1 h. Add methyl-propylamine (438 mg, 6.0 mmol) and stir at room temperature 16 h. Dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate, 0.1 N citric acid, 1 N lithium chloride and saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate),
15 concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the carboxamide. Dissolve the residue (265 mg, 0.90 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and add 1 N lithium hydroxide (5 mL, 5 mmol) and stir at room temperature 16 h. Acidify the solution to about pH = 1 with 1 N HCl, extract with ethyl acetate, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid.
20 MS (ES): $m/z = 280.0$ [M+H].

Preparation 91

5-Methanesulfonyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

5-Methanesulfonyl-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester

25 Dissolve sodium sulfite (1.7 g, 13.51 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (1.2 g, 14.19 mmol) in water (10 mL). Add 5-chlorosulfonyl-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester (2.0 g, 6.76 mmol) and ethanol (2 mL). Heat to 50 °C for 2 h, concentrate and dry the solid. Add DMF (40 mL) and iodomethane (4.56 g, 32 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 3 h. Dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate, 1 N lithium
30 chloride and saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid.

^1H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.93 (s, 1H), 8.76 (s, 2H), 4.00 (s, 6H), 3.13 (s, 3H).

5-Methanesulfonyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthamic acid

- Dissolve 5-methanesulfonyl-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester (1.45 g, 5.33 mmol) in acetone (16 mL) and add a solution of NaOH (210 mg, 5.33 mmol) in methanol (2.5 mL).
- 5 Stir at room temperature 1 h and concentrate. Partition between diethyl ether and water. Acidify the water layer to about pH = 1 with 1 N HCl. Collect and dry the white precipitate. Dissolve the precipitate (500 mg, 1.95 mmol) in DMF (20 mL), add 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride (374 mg, 1.95 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (263 mg, 1.95 mmol) and stir at room temperature 40 min. Add
- 10 methyl-propylamine (568 mg, 7.78 mmol) and stir at room temperature 14 h. Dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate, 0.1 N citric acid, 1 N lithium chloride and saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 to 0:100 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the amide ester intermediate (340 mg). Dissolve in THF (10 mL) and add 1 N
- 15 lithium hydroxide (5 mL, 5 mmol). Stir at room temperature 3 h and pour into 1 N HCl (20 mL). Extract with ethyl acetate, wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), filter and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid.
- MS (ES): $m/z = 300.1$ [M+H].

20

Preparation 92

5-Dimethylsulfonyl-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester

- Dissolve commercially available 5-chlorosulfonyl-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester (422 mg, 1.43 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and add dimethylamine (2.0 M in THF, 2.5 mL, 5 mmol). Stir at room temperature 3 h, dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with 10% aqueous
- 25 potassium carbonate, 0.1 N citric acid and saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate), filter and concentrate. Dissolve the residue in acetone (10 mL) and methanol (5 mL). Add a solution of NaOH (60 mg, 1.43 mmol) in methanol (0.7 mL). Stir at room temperature 16 h and acidify with 1 N HCl to about pH = 1. Partition between ethyl acetate and water, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title
- 30 compound.
- MS (ES): $m/z = 288.0$ [M+H].

Preparation 93

N-methyl-5-(2-methylpropenyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide

5-(2-Methylpropenyl)-isophthalic acid diethyl ester

Dissolve commercially available 5-hydroxymethyl-isophthalic acid diethyl ester
5 (2.0 g, 7.91 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) and add this solution to Dess-Martin
periodinane (3.69 g, 8.71 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL). Stir 30 min at room
temperature and pour into saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (100 mL) containing
sodium thiosulfate (25 g). Extract with diethyl ether (200 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate),
concentrate and purify (silica gel plug, washing with 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give
10 the aldehyde. Suspend isopropyltriphenylphosphonium iodide (4.76g, 11 mmol) in THF
(40 mL). Add potassium tert-butoxide (1.23 g, 11 mmol), then a solution of the aldehyde
prepared above in THF (40 mL). Stir at room temperature for 30 min, dilute with water
and ethyl acetate. Wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry
(magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with
15 0:100 to 5:95 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil (535 mg, 25%).
¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.49 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 2H), 6.31 (s, 1H), 4.40 (q, J = 6.8 Hz, 4H), 1.93
(s, 3H), 1.87 (s, 3H), 1.41 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 6H).

N-Methyl-5-(2-methylpropenyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide

20 Dissolve 5-(2-methylpropenyl)-isophthalic acid diethyl ester (535 mg, 1.94 mmol)
in acetone (10 mL) and add a solution of NaOH (77 mg, 1.94 mmol) in methanol (2 mL).
Stir at room temperature 2 days and concentrate. Dissolve in water and wash with diethyl
ether. Acidify the water layer to about pH = 1 with 1 N HCl and extract with
dichloromethane. Dry the dichloromethane layer over magnesium sulfate, filter and
25 concentrate. Dissolve the residue in DMF (10 mL) and add 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-
3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride (409 mg, 2.13 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole
(288 mg, 2.13 mmol). After 30 min, add methyl-propyl-amine (283 mg, 3.87 mmol) and
triethylamine (665 mg, 6.58 mmol) in DMF (2 mL). Stir at room temperature 1 h and
dilute with ethyl acetate. Wash with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate, 0.1 N citric acid,
30 1 N lithium chloride and saturated aqueous sodium chloride and concentrate. Dissolve
the residue in THF (20 mL) and add 1 N lithium hydroxide (10 mL, 10 mmol). Stir at
room temperature for 4 h and acidify to about pH = 1 with 1 N HCl. Extract with

dichloromethane, dry (magnesium sulfate), filter and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid (220 mg, 41%).

MS (ES): m/z 276.1 = [M+H].

5

Preparation 94

6-Fluoro-5-methanesulfonyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

3-Bromo-5-chlorosulfonyl-4-fluorobenzoic acid

Heat 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoic acid (6.25 g, 26.2 mmol) in chlorosulfonic acid (15 mL) at 125 °C for 120 h. Cool to room temperature and add dropwise to about 125 mL

10 ice water. Collect the filtered solid as the title compound.

MS (ES): m/z = 317.1 [M+H].

3-Bromo-4-fluoro-5-methanesulfonylbenzoic acid

To sodium thiosulfite (2.6 g, 20.7 mmol) and sodium bicarbonate (1.74 g, 20.7 mmol) in water (20 mL) at 75 °C add 3-bromo-5-chlorosulfonyl-4-fluorobenzoic acid (6.25 g, 19.7 mmol) in portions over 5 min. After 1 h, cool to room temperature and add chloroacetic acid (5.29 g, 56 mmol) and NaOH (1.18 g, 29.5 mmol) and reflux 16 h.

Cool to room temperature and collect the title compound as a solid

MS (ES): m/z = 297.1 [M+H].

20

3-Bromo-4-fluoro-5-methanesulfonyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-benzamide

Mix 3-bromo-4-fluoro-5-methanesulfonylbenzoic acid (1.6 g, 5.04 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide hydrochloride (968 mg, 5.04 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (680 mg, 5.04 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) at room temperature for 20 min. Add methyl-propylamine (368 mg, 5.04 mmol) and triethylamine (520 mg, 15.1 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 1 h. Dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate, 0.1 N citric acid, 1 N lithium chloride and saturated aqueous sodium chloride, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 10:90 to 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as an oil.

30 MS (ES): m/z = 352.0, 354.0 [M+H].

6-Fluoro-5-methanesulfonyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

Mix 3-bromo-4-fluoro-5-methanesulfonyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-benzamide (1.36 g, 3.86 mmol), palladium acetate (337 mg, 1.5 mmol) and 1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)-butane (1.35 g, 3.17 mmol) in DMSO (60 mL), ~~tert~~-butanol (40 mL), triethylamine (3.88 mL) and water (0.22 mL) under an atmosphere of carbon monoxide (100 psi) at 90 °C for 18 h. Cool to room temperature and filter. Pour the mixture into water and wash thoroughly with ethyl acetate. Extract the organic layer with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate. Acidify the aqueous layer and extract with ethyl acetate. Dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

MS (ES): $m/z = 318.0$ [M+H].

10

Preparation 95

5-(Methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

5-Amino-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester

Mix 5-nitro-isophthalic acid monomethylester (3.0 g, 13.32 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.20 g, 16.65 mmol), and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.25 g, 16.65 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) at room temperature for 20 min. Add propylmethylamine (1.46 g, 16.65 mmol) and triethylamine (3.36 g, 33.3 mmol). Stir at room temperature for 1 h, dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate, 1 N citric acid, saturated aqueous sodium chloride and concentrate. Dissolve in ethanol (100 mL), add a slurry of 10% Pd/C (300 mg) in ethanol (10 mL) and place under a hydrogen atmosphere using a balloon and stir overnight. Flush with nitrogen, filter and concentrate to give the title compound as an oil.

MS (ES): $m/z = 251.1$ [M+H].

25. 5-Methanesulfonylamino-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 5-amino-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (1.64 g, 6.55 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) and add pyridine (620 mg, 6.88 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (788 mg, 6.88 mmol). Stir at room temperature for 72 h, dilute with dichloromethane, wash with 0.1 N citric acid and saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as an oil.

MS (ES): $m/z = 329.1$ [M+H].

30

5-(Methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester

Mix 5-methanesulfonylamino-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (2.09 g, 6.36 mmol), iodomethane (1.35 g, 9.55 mmol), potassium carbonate (1.38 g, 10 mmol), and tetrabutylammonium bromide (206 mg, 0.64 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) at room temperature for 30 min. Dilute with ethyl acetate and wash with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate, 1 N lithium chloride and saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 40:60 ethyl acetate:dichloromethane) to give the title compound as an oil.

MS (ES): $m/z = 343.1$ [M+H].

5-(Methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

Dissolve 5-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (1.09 g, 3.18 mmol) in THF (80 mL) and add 1 N NaOH (16 mL, 16 mmol). Stir at room temperature for 16 h and add 5 N HCl (5 mL). Dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

MS (ES): $m/z = 329.1$ [M+H].

Preparation 96

5-Acetylamino-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester

5-Acetylamino-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester

Dissolve 5-amino-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (1.64 g, 6.55 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) and add triethylamine (0.993 g, 9.83 mmol), then acetyl chloride (772 mg, 9.83 mmol). Stir at room temperature for 1 h, add N,N-dimethylamino propylamine (0.5 mL), stir 10 min, dilute with dichloromethane, wash with 1 N HCl and saturated aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate), filter and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid.

MS (ES): $m/z = 293.1$ [M+H].

5-Acetylamino-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester

Dissolve 5-acetylamino-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (1.35 g, 4.62 mmol) in THF (20 mL) and add sodium hydride (0.222 g, 5.54 mmol, 60%

- dispersion in mineral oil) Add iodomethane (977 mg, 6.93 mmol) and stir at room temperature overnight. Partition between ethyl acetate and 10% aqueous potassium carbonate, wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 5:95
- 5 methanol:dichloromethane) to give the N-methyl amide. Dissolve the residue in THF (60 mL) and add 1 N lithium hydroxide (20 mL). Stir at room temperature over the weekend. Acidify to about pH = 1 with 1 N HCl and extract with diethyl ether. Dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate. Dissolve the residue in dichloromethane (20 mL) and add acetyl chloride (1 mL). Stir 1 h and wash with 0.1 N HCl and saturated aqueous sodium
- 10 chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate), and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid. MS (ES): m/z = 293.1 [M+H].

Preparation 97

5-Hydroxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

15 5-Hydroxymethyl-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester

- Add commercially available 5-hydroxymethyl-isophthalic acid diethyl ester (5 g, 19.8 mmol) and NaOH (0.79 g, 19.8 mmol) to ethanol (100 mL). Stir for 4 h at room temperature. Concentrate and pour the residue into water (100 mL) and diethyl ether (100 mL). Separate the aqueous layer and wash it with diethyl ether (40 mL). Acidify
- 20 the aqueous layer with 5 N HCl to about pH = 1. Extract the acidic solution with ethyl acetate (3 x 40 mL). Wash the combined organic layers with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid (3.3 g, 74%).
- MS (ES): m/z = 225 [M+H].

25

5-Hydroxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

- Mix 5-hydroxymethyl-isophthalic acid monoethyl ester (3.3 g, 14.7 mmol), N-methyl propylamine (1.5 mL, 14.7 mmol), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.8 g, 14.7 mmol), and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate
- 30 (2.0 g, 14.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) and DMF (4 mL). Stir at room temperature for 3 h. Concentrate and redissolve in ethyl acetate (150 mL). Wash with aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, aqueous ammonium chloride solution, water,

saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate and hexanes) to give the title compound (2.5 g, 61%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 280$ [M+H].

5

5-Hydroxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

Mix 5-hydroxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide ethyl ester (1.0 g, 3.6 mmol), 1 N NaOH (25 mL) in THF (5 mL). Stir at room temperature overnight.

Wash with diethyl ether (2 x 20 mL). Acidify the aqueous layer with 5 N HCl to about pH = 2. Extract with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography eluting with 1% acetic acid in ethyl acetate and hexanes) to give the title compound (0.80 g, 89%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 252$ [M+H].

15

Preparation 98

5-Isopropoxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

5-Isopropoxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide ethyl ester

Mix dichloromethane (1.8 mL), pyridine (56 μ L, 0.7 mmol), and trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (97 μ L, 0.58 mmol) to a flask at -35 to -45 °C. Add premixed 5-hydroxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide ethyl ester (65 mg, 0.23 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) dropwise at -40 °C. Stir for 5 min and quench with isopropyl alcohol (2 mL). Dilute the reaction mixture with dichloromethane (10 mL), wash with water (2 x 10 mL), and concentrate to give the title compound and used directly in the next step without further purification.

25 MS (ES): $m/z = 322$ [M+H].

5-Isopropoxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

Dissolve the crude 5-isopropoxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide ethyl ester (0.23 mmol) in 5 N NaOH (1 mL) and methanol (2 mL). Stir at room temperature for 15 min, concentrate methanol and redissolve the residue in water (20 mL). Wash with diethyl ether (2 x 10 mL), acidify the aqueous layer with 5 N HCl to about pH = 1. Extract with dichloromethane to give the title compound.

MS (ES): m/z = 294 [M+H].

Preparation 99

5-Isopropoxy-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

5 5-Isopropoxy-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester

Stir 5-hydroxy-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester (4 g, 19.0 mmol), 2-iodopropane (10.2 mL, 101 mmol), and potassium carbonate (4 g, 28.9 mmol) in acetone (20 mL) at 60 °C overnight. Cool to room temperature and pour into ethyl acetate (100 mL) and 5% aqueous ammonium chloride solution (100 mL). Separate the organic layer and wash it with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (sodium sulfate), and concentrate to give the title compound and which is used directly in the next step without further purification.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.24 (d, J = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 2H), 4.68-4.62 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 6H), 1.35 (d, J = 6 Hz, 6H).

15

5-Isopropoxy-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester

Stir 5-isopropoxy-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester (3.7 g, 14.7 mmol) and NaOH (0.56 g, 14 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) and water (2 mL) overnight at room temperature. Concentrate methanol and redissolve the residue in diethyl ether (100 mL) and water (100 mL). Separate the layers and wash with diethyl ether. Concentrate the diethyl ether layer and recover 5-isopropoxy-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester (0.45 g). Acidify the aqueous layer with 5 N HCl to about pH = 2, extract with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). Wash the combined organic layers with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (3.0 g, 86%).

25 MS (ES): m/z = 237 [M+H].

5-Isopropoxy-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester

Mix 5-isopropoxy-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester (3 g, 12.7 mmol), methyl propyl amine (1.3 mL, 12.7 mmol), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.4 g, 12.7 mmol), and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.7 g, 12.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Dilute with dichloromethane (50 mL), wash with water, 5% aqueous ammonium chloride solution,

30

5% aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title product which is used directly without further purification.

MS (ES): $m/z = 294$ [M+H].

5 5-Isopropoxy-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

Dissolve crude 5-isopropoxy-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (12.7 mmol) in 1 N lithium hydroxide (50 mL) and THF (50 mL). Stir at room temperature for 4 h. Dilute with water (100 mL). Wash with diethyl ether (3 x 30 mL), and acidify the aqueous layer with 5 N HCl to about pH = 1. Extract with ethyl acetate to give the title compound (3.1 g, 87% over 2 steps).

MS (ES): $m/z = 280$ [M+H].

The compounds of Preparation 100-101 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 99 using pyrrolidine or piperidine as the amine.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M+H]
100	N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-(pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl)-isophthalamic acid	319
101	N-Methyl-5-(piperidine-1-carbonyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid	333

Preparation 102

5-Methoxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

5-Methoxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester

Stir 5-hydroxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (1.1 g, 3.9 mmol) in THF (20 mL). Add sodium hydride (0.78 g, 60% in mineral oil) and iodomethane (729 μ L, 11.7 mmol). Stir at room temperature for 3 h. Concentrate to give the title product which is used directly in the next step without further purification.

MS (ES): $m/z = 294$ [M+H].

25 5-Methoxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

Dissolve the crude 5-methoxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (3.9 mmol) in 5 N NaOH (2 mL) and water (10 mL). Stir at room temperature for 30 min. Dilute with water (20 mL). Wash with dichloromethane, and acidify the aqueous

layer with 5 N HCl to about pH = 2. Extract with dichloromethane and concentrate to give the title compound (0.96g, 93%). MS (ES): $m/z = 266$ [M+H].

Preparation 103

5 5-[1,3]Dioxolan-2-yl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid
5-Formyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

Mix 5-hydroxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester (2.8 g, 10 mmol) and Dess-Martin periodinane (5.1 g, 12 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) in an ice-bath. Stir the mixture overnight at room temperature. Dilute with
10 dichloromethane (50 mL) and quench it with premixed sodium thiosulfate (1.5 g) in 5% aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (50 mL). Filter the slurry through a filtering agent and separate the organic layer. Dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (2.2 g, 79%).
15 MS (ES): $m/z = 278$ [M+H].

5-[1,3]Dioxolan-2-yl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

Mix 5-formyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester (580 mg, 2.1 mmol), ethane-1,2-diol (0.35 mL, 6.3 mmol), and boron trifluoride diethyl etherate (0.2
20 mL, 1.6 mmol) in THF (5 mL) and stir for 1.5 h. Add additional ethane-1,2-diol (0.35 mL, 6.3 mmol) and stir for 20 min. Add 1 N NaOH (10 mL) and stir for 1 h. Add additional 5 N NaOH (1 mL) and stir for 30 min. Dilute the reaction mixture with water (10 mL) and wash with diethyl ether (2 x 10 mL). Acidify the aqueous layer with 0.5 N HCl to about pH = 5. Extract with dichloromethane (3 x 20 mL), dry (sodium sulfate)
25 and concentrate to give the title compound as a crude residue that is used in the next step without further purification.
MS (ES): $m/z = 294$ [M+H].

The compounds of Preparation 104-107 may be prepared essentially as described
30 in Preparation 103 using the appropriate diols or thiols.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M+H]
104	5-[1,3]Dioxan-2-yl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid	
105	5-[1,3]Dithiolan-2-yl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid	
106	5-[1,3]Dithian-2-yl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid	
107	N-Methyl-5-[1,3]oxathiolan-2-yl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid	310

Preparation 108

5-Cyclopropanecarbonyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

5-(Cyclopropyl-hydroxymethyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester

- 5 Add cyclopropyl magnesium bromide (0.8 M in THF, 1.3 mL, 1.02 mmol) dropwise to a solution of 5-formyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (283 mg, 1.02 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at -10 °C. After stirring at 0 °C for 1.5 h, quench the mixture with 5% aqueous ammonium chloride solution while maintaining the temperature below 5 °C. Extract with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL), dry (sodium sulfate)
- 10 concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate and hexanes) to give the title compound (122 mg, 38%).
- MS (ES): $m/z = 320$ [M+H].

5-Cyclopropanecarbonyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester

- 15 Mix 5-(cyclopropyl-hydroxymethyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (122 mg, 0.38 mmol) and Dess-Martin periodinane (245 mg, 0.57) in CDCl_3 (5 mL) and stir at room temperature for 2 h. Quench the reaction mixture with premixed sodium thiosulfate (500 mg) in 5% aqueous sodium carbonate solution (5 mL). Separate the organic layer and extract the aqueous layer with dichloromethane (2 x 5 mL). Combine
- 20 organic layers and concentrate to give the title compound as a crude residue which is used in the next step without further purification.
- MS (ES): $m/z = 318$ [M+H].

5-Cyclopropanecarbonyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

- 25 Stir the crude 5-cyclopropanecarbonyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (0.38 mmol) in 1 N NaOH (1 mL) and ethanol (1 mL) for 3 h at room

temperature. Dilute the mixture with water (5 mL) and wash the aqueous solution with diethyl ether (2 x 3 mL). Acidify with 1 N HCl (1 mL) and extract with ethyl acetate (3 x 5 mL). Wash the combined organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a crude residue which is used in the next step without further purification.

MS (ES): $m/z = 290$ [M+H].

Preparation 109

N-Methyl-5-(2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide

10 5-Iodo-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester

Dissolve 5-iodo-isophthalic acid (5 g, 15.6 mmol), NaOH (600 mg, 14.8 mmol) in a mixture of methanol (100 mL), acetone (20 mL) and water (2 mL). Stir at room temperature overnight. Concentrate and redissolve the residue in diethyl ether (100 mL) and water (100 mL). Separate the aqueous layer and wash with diethyl ether (50 mL).

15 Acidify the washed solution with 5 N HCl to about pH = 1. Stir for 30 min at room temperature and filter off solid. Wash the solid with water and dry to give the title compound (3.7 g, 77%).

5-Iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester

20 Mix 5-iodo-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester (3.6 g,), N-methyl propyl amine (1.2 mL, 11.8 mmol), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.3 g, 11.8 mmol), and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.6 g, 11.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) and stir at room temperature for 4 h. Dilute with dichloromethane (20 mL), wash with water, 5% aqueous ammonium chloride solution, 5% aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. Dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate and hexanes) to give the title compound (3.2 g, 74%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 362$ [M+H].

30 N-Methyl-5-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester

Mix 5-iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester (220 mg, 0.61 mmol), 2-pyrrolidone (56 μ L, 0.73 mmol), ethane-1,2-diamine (4 μ L, 0.061 mmol),

cesium carbonate (398 mg, 1.22) and copper (I) iodide (12 mg, 0.061 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (4 mL). Heat the mixture to 110°C for 1 h then stir at room temperature overnight. Dilute with dichloromethane and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate and hexanes) to give the title compound (100 mg, 52%).
MS (ES): m/z = 319 [M+H].

N-Methyl-5-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide

Stir N-methyl-5-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester (100 mg, 0.314 mmol) in 1 N NaOH (0.5 mL) and methanol (0.5 mL) at room temperature for 3 days. Dilute the mixture with water (1 mL) and wash the aqueous solution with diethyl ether. Acidify with 1 N HCl (0.55 mL) and extract with ethyl acetate (3 x 2 mL). Concentrate the organic layers to give the title compound as a crude residue which is used in the next step without further purification.
MS (ES): m/z = 305 [M+H].

Preparation 110

2'-Fluoro-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid

2'-Fluoro-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester

Add 1,4-dioxane (10 mL), 5-iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester (0.720 g, 2.00 mmol), 2-fluorophenylboronic acid (0.364 g, 2.60 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (0.347 g, 0.300 mmol), and potassium carbonate (0.829 g, 6.00 mmol) to a sealed flask flushed with nitrogen. Heat the mixture overnight and cool to room temperature. Filter the mixture through a filtering agent, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 4:96 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (0.297 g, 45%).
MS (ES): m/z = 329.9 [M+H].

2'-Fluoro-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid

Chill a solution of 2'-fluoro-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.297 g, 0.903 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) and THF (2 mL) in an ice bath. Add 2 N NaOH (1.35 mL, 2.70 mmol) to the mixture and stir at room temperature for 3 h.

Acidify the solution to about pH = 2 and concentrate to one half of the solvent. Partition the residue between ethyl acetate and H₂O and extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 15 mL). Wash the combined organic extract with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

5 MS (ES): m/z = 314.2 [M-H].

The compounds of Preparation 111-112 are prepared essentially as described in Preparation 110 using the appropriate difluorophenylboronic acid.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M-H]
111	2',6'-Difluoro-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid	333.2
112	2',4'-Difluoro-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid	332.1

10

Preparation 113

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-(pyridine-3-carbonyl)-isophthalamide

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-tributylstannanyl-isophthalamide methyl ester

Add toluene (40 mL), 5-iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester (5.0 g, 13.8 mmol), bis(tributyltin) (8.3 mL, 16.6 mmol), and trans-

15 dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) (0.968 mg, 1.38 mmol) to a sealed flask flushed with nitrogen. Heat the mixture at 100 °C for 24 h and cool to room temperature. Filter the mixture through a filtering agent, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 10:90 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (4.58 g, 63%).

20

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-(pyridine-3-carbonyl)-isophthalamide methyl ester

Add THF (3 mL), N-methyl-N-propyl-5-tributylstannanyl-isophthalamide methyl ester (0.524 g, 1.00 mmol), nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride (0.232 g, 1.30 mmol), 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.045 g, 0.151 mmol), bis(dibenzylidene-
25 acetone)palladium (0) (0.029 g, 0.05 mmol) to a sealed tube flushed with nitrogen. Heat the mixture at 50 °C for 16 h and cool to room temperature. Filter the mixture through a filtering agent, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 to 100:0 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (0.070 g, 21%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 340.9$ [M+H].

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-(pyridine-3-carbonyl)-isophthalamide

- Chill a solution of N-methyl-N-propyl-5-(pyridine-3-carbonyl)-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (0.070 g, 0.206 mmol) in MeOH (1 mL) and THF (1 mL) in an ice bath. Add 1 N NaOH (0.62 mL, 0.62 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 2 h. Acidify the solution to about pH = 2 and concentrate to one half of the solvent. Partition the residue between ethyl acetate and H₂O. Extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 15 mL). Wash the combined organic extract with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (72%).
- MS (ES): $m/z = 326.9$ [M+H].

The compound of Preparation 114 is prepared essentially as described in Preparation 113 using the appropriate nicotinoyl chloride hydrochloride.

Prep	Compound	MS (ES) [M-H]
114	N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-(pyridine-2-carbonyl)-isophthalamide	333.2

15

Preparation 115

5-(Difluorophenyl-methyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

N-Methyl-5-(2-phenyl-[1,3]dithian-2-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester

- Add boron trifluoride diethyl etherate (0.358 mL, 2.83 mmol) to a solution of 5-benzoyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester (0.192 g, 0.566 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) at 0 °C. Add 1, 3-propanedithiol (0.114 mL, 1.12 mmol). Stir at room temperature overnight. Partition between water (20 mL) and dichloromethane (20 mL) and extract the aqueous layer with dichloromethane (20 mL). Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (51%).
- MS (ES): $m/z = 430.0$ [M+H].

25

5-(Difluorophenyl-methyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester

Chill a solution of nitrosonium tetrafluoroborate (0.074 g, 0.63 mmol), hydrogen fluoride-pyridine (0.250 mL) in dichloromethane (2 mL) in a plastic bottle. Add a solution of N-methyl-5-(2-phenyl-[1,3]dithian-2-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (0.123 g, 0.286 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) to the bottle and stir at room temperature for 2 h. Dilute the solution with dichloromethane (5 mL) and filter through a pad of magnesium sulfate and aluminum oxide. Wash solid with ethyl acetate (50 mL), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (42%).
MS (ES): m/z = 361.9 [M+H].

5-(Difluorophenyl-methyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

Chill a solution of 5-(difluorophenyl-methyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (0.043 g, 0.119 mmol) in THF (1 mL) in an ice bath. Add 1 N lithium hydroxide (0.18 mL, 0.18 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 3 h. Acidify the solution to about pH = 2 and concentrate to one half of the solvent. Partition the residue between ethyl acetate and H₂O. Extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (2 x 10 mL). Wash the combined organic extract with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (95%).
MS (ES): m/z = 346.2 [M+H].

Preparation 116

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-thiazol-2-yl-isophthalamic acid

5-Iodo-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester

Dissolve 5-iodo-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester (10 g, 31.2 mmol) in methanol (90 mL) and cool to 0 °C. Add 2 N NaOH (15.6 mL) dropwise and slowly warm up to room temperature. Stir overnight and acidify to about pH = 3 with 5 N HCl. Extract with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL). Wash the combined organic layers by water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a crude residue which is used in the next step without further purification.

MS (ES): m/z = 305.0 [M-H].

5-Iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 5-iodo-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester (9.34 g, 30.5 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (4.86 g, 36 mmol) and a solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (1 M in dichloromethane; 36 mL) in THF (70 mL). Cool to 0 °C for 15 min. Add methylpropylamine (3.69 mL, 36 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 12 h. Filter the solution through a filtering agent and wash with ethyl acetate, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-thiazol-2-yl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester

To a previously nitrogen-flushed vessel, add zinc dust (<10 microns, 0.196 g, 3 mmol) and 1,2-dibromoethane (0.023 mL, 0.27 mmol) to THF (0.5 mL). Heat the solution until bubbles appear. Repeat the heating twice and cool to room temperature. Add chlorotrimethylsilane (15 µL) and 2-bromothiazole (90 µL, 1 mmol) in THF (0.4 mL). Stir at room temperature for 15 min. Add 5-iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (541 mg, 1.5 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (15 mg) and flush the mixture with nitrogen again before heating to reflux for 10 h. Cool to room temperature, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 40:60 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (95%).

MS (ES): m/z = 319.2 [M+H].

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-thiazol-2-yl-isophthalamic acid

Dissolve N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-thiazol-2-yl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (150 mg, 0.47 mmol) in methanol (6 mL). Add dropwise 2 N NaOH (0.3 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 by 5 N HCl and concentrate to near dryness. Dilute with ethyl acetate (20 mL) and wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as an oil.

MS (ES): m/z = 305 [M+H].

Preparation 117

N-Methyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

N-Methyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester

Add n-butyl lithium (2.0 M in pentane, 0.78 mL, 1.55 mmol) dropwise over 30 min to a previously nitrogen-flushed, flame-dried vessel containing 1-methyl-1H-imidazole (0.12 mL, 1.5 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at -78°C , and stir for 30 min at the same temperature. Warm the solution to 0°C and add dropwise zinc (II) chloride (1.0 M in diethyl ether, 4.5 mL, 4.5 mmol) over 10 min. Stir the mixture at the same temperature for 1 h and at room temperature for 30 min. Add 5-iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (361 mg, 1.0 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (12 mg) under nitrogen before heating the reaction to reflux for 20 min. Cool to room temperature, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 8:92 methanol:dichloromethane) to give the title compound.

N-Methyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

Dissolve N-methyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (100 mg, 0.32 mmol) in methanol (10 mL). Dropwise add 1 N lithium hydroxide (0.38 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Add 2 N NaOH (0.1 mL) and stir for 48 h at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 by DOWEX® 50WX2-100 ion exchange resin and filter. Concentrate filtrate and lyophilize (1:1 acetonitrile:water) to give the title compound.
MS (ES): m/z = 300 [M-H].

Preparation 118

5-Benzoyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

25 N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-tributylstannanyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 5-iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (3.0 g, 8.3 mmol), bis(tributyltin) (4.99 mL, 9.97 mmol) and trans-dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) (582 mg, 0.83 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) in a previously degassed sealed vessel. Flush the mixture with nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture for 24 h at 90°C . Cool the reaction to room temperature and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (66%).

5-Benzoyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester

Dissolve N-methyl-N-propyl-5-tributylstannanyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (480 mg, 0.8 mmol), benzoyl chloride (117 mg), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (19.3 mg) and 2-(di-*tert*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (34.5 mg) in chloroform (8 mL) in a previously degassed sealed vessel. Flush the mixture with nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture overnight at 60 °C. Cool the reaction to room temperature and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (66%).

5-Benzoyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

Dissolve 5-benzoyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (60 mg, 0.17 mmol) in methanol (4 mL). Add dropwise 1 N lithium hydroxide (0.23 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 by 5 N HCl and concentrate to near dryness. Dilute the residue with ethyl acetate and wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (83%).
MS (ES): m/z = 324 [M-H].

Preparation 119

5-(Furan-2-carbonyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

5-(Furan-2-carbonyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester

Dissolve N-methyl-N-propyl-5-tributylstannanyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (500 mg, 1 mmol), furan-2-carbonyl chloride (0.12 mL), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (19 mg) and 2-(di-*tert*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (35 mg) in THF (6 mL) in a previously degassed, sealed vessel. Flush the mixture with nitrogen and heat the sealed mixture overnight at 50 °C. Cool the reaction to room temperature and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, 0:100 to 38:62 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (50%).

5-(Furan-2-carbonyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

Dissolve 5-(furan-2-carbonyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (100 mg, 0.3 mmol) in methanol (10 mL). Add dropwise 2 N NaOH (0.225 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 by 5 N HCl and concentrate to near dryness. Dilute the residue with ethyl acetate and wash by saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate. MS (ES): m/z = 314.2 [M-H].

Preparation 120

5-(Difluorofuran-2-ylmethyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

10 5-(2-Furan-2-yl-[1,3]dithiolan-2-yl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester

Dissolve 5-(furan-2-carbonyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (290 mg, 0.88 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL). Cool to 0 °C, add a solution of ethane-1,2-dithiol (0.22 mL, 2.2 mmol) and then add a solution of boron trifluoride dibutyl etherate (0.66 mL, 5.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL). Warm the mixture to room temperature and stir overnight. Quench with water and dilute with dichloromethane. Wash the organic layer by saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (38%).

20 5-(Difluorofuran-2-yl-methyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester

Under nitrogen and in a plastic vessel, dissolve nitrosonium tetrafluoroborate (84.8 µg, 0.72 mmol) and pyridinium poly(hydrogen fluoride) (70% hydrogen fluoride, 30% pyridine, 300 µL) in dichloromethane (2 mL) and cool to 0 °C. Add dropwise 5-(2-furan-2-yl-[1,3]dithiolan-2-yl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) to the mixture, warm up to room temperature and stir for 2 h. Dilute the mixture with dichloromethane (20 mL) and filter the organic liquid through a pad of aluminum oxide and magnesium sulfate mixture. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, 1:99 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (30%).

30 MS (ES): m/z = 352 [M+H].

5-(Difluorofuran-2-yl-methyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

Dissolve 5-(difluorofuran-2-yl-methyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (30 mg, 0.08 mmol) in methanol (2 mL). Add dropwise 2 N NaOH (0.06 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 with 5 N HCl and concentrate to near dryness. Dilute the residue with ethyl acetate, wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (66%).
MS (ES): m/z = 335 [M-H].

Preparation 121

10 N-Methyl-5-(2-methylacryloyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid
N-Methyl-5-(2-methylacryloyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester

Dissolve N-methyl-N-propyl-5-tributylstannanyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (885 mg, 1.68 mmol), 2-methyl-acryloyl chloride (172 mg, 1.64 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (46 mg, 0.05 mmol) and tricyclohexylphosphine (46 mg, 0.16 mmol) in chloroform (15.5 mL) in a previously degassed vessel. Flush the mixture with nitrogen gas and heat the sealed mixture overnight at 60 °C. Cool to room temperature and filter through a filtering agent. Concentrate the filtrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound.

20

N-Methyl-5-(2-methylacryloyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

Dissolve N-methyl-5-(2-methylacryloyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester (50 mg, 0.16 mmol) in methanol (3 mL). Add 2 N NaOH (0.12 mL) and stir overnight at room temperature. Add 2 N NaOH (0.05 mL) and stir for an additional 3 h. Acidify the mixture to about pH = 6 using DOWEX® 50WX2-100 ion exchange resin and filter. Concentrate filtrate to give the title compound which is used in the next step without further purification.
MS (ES): m/z = 288 [M-H].

30

Preparation 122

5-Isobutyryl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid
5-(1-Hydroxy-2-methyl-propyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid methyl ester

Dissolve N-methyl-5-(2-methylacryloyl)-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (80 mg, 0.26 mmol) in ethyl acetate (25 mL) under nitrogen. Add Raney® nickel (100 mg) and hydrogenate the reaction for 2 h at room temperature under an atmosphere of hydrogen gas (40 psi). Filter the reaction and concentrate to give the crude title

5 product.

MS (ES): $m/z = 308$ [M+H].

5-Isobutyryl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester

Dissolve 5-(1-hydroxy-2-methyl-propyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (70 mg, 0.23 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) and add Dess-Martin periodinane (174 mg, 0.41 mmol) at room temperature. Stir the mixture overnight and quench with 10% aqueous sodium bisulfite solution. Extract the organic layer, wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the

15 title compound.

-Isobutyryl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

Dissolve 5-isobutyryl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (50 mg, 0.16 mmol) in methanol (3 mL) and add dropwise 2 N NaOH (0.16 mL). Stir the mixture at room temperature for 6 h, store overnight at 4 °C and acidify to about pH = 6 by 5 N HCl. Concentrate to near dryness and dilute the residue with ethyl acetate. Wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and extract the organic layer, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound.

MS (ES): $m/z = 289$ [M-H].

25

Preparation 123

5-Nitro-N,N-dipropyl-isophthalamic acid

5-Nitro-N,N-dipropyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester

Dissolve commercially available monomethyl 5-nitroisophthalate (3.000 g, 14.07 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.238 g, 16.89 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (2.587 g, 16.89 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.172 g, 1.407 mmol) and triethylamine (5.885 mL, 42.22 mmol)

30

in dichloromethane (309 mL) and stir the mixture at room temperature for 0.5 h. Add dipropylamine (2.026 mL, 14.78 mmol) and triethylamine (5.885 mL, 42.22 mmol) and stir the mixture overnight. Concentrate and redissolve the residue in ethyl acetate and wash with two portions each of 5% aqueous potassium hydrogen sulfate solution, 5% aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (3.885 g, 90%). MS (ES): $m/z = 309.1$ [M+H].

5-Nitro-N,N-dipropyl-isophthalamic acid

10 Dissolve 5-nitro-N,N-dipropyl-isophthalamic acid methyl ester (1.000 g, 3.243 mmol) and lithium hydroxide (0.089 g, 3.730 mmol) in a mixture of THF (3.16 mL), water (1.58 mL) and methanol (1.58 mL). Stir the mixture at room temperature until the starting material is consumed. Concentrate and acidify with 1 N HCl. Extract with ethyl acetate, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (0.874 g, 92%). MS (ES): $m/z = 293.1$ [M-H].

Preparation 124

5-Acetyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

5-Formyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester

20 Treat a solution 5-hydroxymethyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (5.79 g, 20.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) at -78°C with oxalyly chloride (1.99 mL, 22.8 mmol), DMSO (3.5 mL, 49.5 mmol), and triethylamine (8.6 mL, 62.1 mmol). Stir at -78°C for 30 min, warm to room temperature and stir for 1 h. Quench with ice and extract with dichloromethane (100 mL). Wash with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 , saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 40:60 to 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (4.53 g, 78%). MS (ES): $m/z = 278.3$ [M+H].

30

5-(1-Hydroxyethyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

Treat a solution of 5-formyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester (400 mg, 1.44 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0 °C with methylmagnesium bromide (3.0 M in diethyl ether, 0.58 mL, 1.73 mmol). Stir at 0 °C for 1 h and quench with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution. Extract with ethyl acetate (100 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 40:60 to 70:30 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (250 mg, 59%). MS (ES): m/z = 293.9 [M+H].

10 5-Acetyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

Treat a solution of 5-(1-hydroxyethyl)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester (250 mg, 0.85 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) with Dess-Martin periodinane (470 mg, 1.11 mmol). Stir at room temperature for 2.5 h, quench with 10% aqueous sodium sulfate, extract with ethyl acetate (50 mL). Wash with 10% aqueous sodium sulfate solution, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 50:50 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (196 mg, 78%). MS (ES): m/z = 291.9 [M+H].

20 5-Acetyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid

Treat a solution of 5-acetyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester (196 mg, 0.67 mmol) in ethanol (7 mL) at room temperature with 2 N NaOH (0.5 mL, 1.0 mmol) for 12 h. Acidify to about pH = 3 using 1 N HCl. Extract with ethyl acetate (50 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (179 mg, 95%). MS (ES): m/z = 263.9 [M+H].

Preparation 125

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoro-acetyl)-isophthalamide acid

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl)-isophthalamide acid

30 N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl)-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

Treat a solution of 5-formyl-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester (500 mg, 1.8 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0 °C with trimethyl(trifluoromethyl)silane (0.5 M

in THF, 5.4 mL, 2.70 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1.0 M in THF, 2.7 mL, 2.70 mmol). Stir at 0 °C for 2 h and quench with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. Extract with ethyl acetate (100 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the crude title product which is used in the next step without further purification.

5 MS (ES): $m/z = 347.9$ [M+H].

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester

Treat a solution of N-methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl)-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (1.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) with Dess-Martin
10 reagent at room temperature for 2 h. Quench with 10% aqueous sodium sulfite and extract with ethyl acetate (100 mL). Wash the organic layer with 10% aqueous sodium sulfite, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 60:40 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the
15 title compound (330 mg) which is contaminated with recovered N-methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl)-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester in a ratio of about 4:1.
MS (ES): $m/z = 346.3$ [M+H].

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)-isophthalamic acid

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl)-isophthalamic acid

20 Treat a solution of a mixture of N-methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)-isophthalamic acid (330 mg, 0.96 mmol) and N-methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl)-isophthalamic acid in a ratio of about 4:1 in ethanol (12 mL) with 2 N NaOH (0.72 mL, 1.43 mmol). Stir at room temperature for 12 h, add more 2 N NaOH (1.5 eq.), and stir overnight at room temperature. Acidify to about pH = 3 with 1 N HCl.
25 Extract with ethyl acetate (50 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give a mixture of the two title products, N-methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl)-isophthalamic acid (MS (ES): $m/z = 316.1$ [M-H]) and N-methyl-N-propyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl)-isophthalamic acid (MS (ES): $m/z = 318.1$ [M-H]) in a ratio of about 4:1 respectively.

30

Preparation 126

5-Difluoromethoxy-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

5-Difluoromethoxy-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester

React 5-hydroxy-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester (5.88 g, 28 mmol), methyl 2-chloro-2,2-difluoroacetate (5.9 mL, 56 mmol), cesium carbonate (18.2 g, 56 mmol) in methyl ethyl ketone at reflux for 2 days. Cool to room temperature, filter through a
5 filtering agent, wash with ethyl acetate, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 10:90 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (2.7 g, 37%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 261.2$ [M+H].

10 5-Difluoromethoxy-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester

Treat a solution of 5-difluoromethoxy-isophthalic acid dimethyl ester (2.7 g, 10.4 mmol) in methanol (35 mL) with 2 N NaOH (5.2 mL, 10.4 mmol) at room temperature for 12 h. Acidify to about pH = 3 using 5 N HCl. Extract with ethyl acetate, wash the organic layer with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (sodium sulfate) and
15 concentrate to give the crude title product which is used in the next step without further purification.

MS (ES): $m/z = 245.1$ [M-H].

5-Difluoromethoxy-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester

20 Treat a solution containing crude 5-difluoromethoxy-isophthalic acid monomethyl ester (2.5 g, 10 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at room temperature with 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.62 g, 12 mmol), 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (12 mL, 1 N, 12 mmol), and n-methylpropylamine (1.23 mL, 12 mmol). Stir at room temperature overnight, filter through a filtering agent, wash with 1:1 ethyl acetate:hexanes (50 mL). Concentrate the
25 combined filtrates and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 30:70 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound as a solid (1.6 g, 53%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 302$ [M+H].

5-Difluoromethoxy-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide

30 Treat a solution of 5-difluoromethoxy-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide methyl ester (1.6 g, 5.3 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) with 2 N NaOH (4 mL, 8.0 mmol). Stir at room temperature overnight and acidify to about pH = 4 using 1 N HCl. Extract

with ethyl acetate (150 mL), wash the organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound which is used in the next step without further purification.

MS (ES): $m/z = 286.1$ [M-H].

5

Preparation 127

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-pyridin-4-yl-isophthalamide

5-Iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide benzyl ester

Add benzyl chloroformate (5.96 mL, 41.77 mmol) to a solution of 5-iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide (14.5 g, 41.77 mmol), triethylamine (6.4 mL, 45.95 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (2.55 g, 20.88 mmol) in dichloromethane (125 mL) at 0 °C and at room temperature for 40 h. Wash the solution twice with a saturated aqueous solution of NaHCO₃, 5% aqueous solution of potassium hydrogen sulfate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), and concentrate. Dissolve the crude in dichloromethane, wash with a 0.5 N NaOH solution, H₂O, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound (6 g, 33%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 438.1$ [M+H].

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-pyridin-4-yl-isophthalamide benzyl ester

Add pyridine-4-boronic acid (2.361 g, 19.21 mmol) and 2 N sodium carbonate (19.21 mL, 38.42 mmol) to a solution of 5-iodo-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide benzyl ester (6.000 g, 13.72 mmol) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (206 mL) under nitrogen at room temperature. Add tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (0.634 g, 0.549 mmol) and reflux for 20 h. Cool to room temperature and concentrate. Add ethyl acetate, separate the organic layer and extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (4x). Wash the combined organic layers with H₂O, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate) to give the title compound (56%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 389.2$ [M+H].

30

N-Methyl-N-propyl-5-pyridin-4-yl-isophthalamic acid

Stir a mixture of N-methyl-N-propyl-5-pyridin-4-yl-isophthalamic acid benzyl ester (1.900 g, 4.891 mmol), 10% palladium on carbon (0.208 g) in MeOH (50 mL) under an atmosphere of hydrogen gas (1 atm) for 0.5 h. Filter through a filtering agent and
5 concentrate to give the title compound (quantitative yield).

MS (ES): $m/z = 299.2$ [M+H].

Preparation 128

6-Fluoro-5-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid
10 5-Bromo-2-fluorophenylamine

Dissolve tin (II) chloride hydrate (86.2 g, 455 mmol), 4-bromo-2-fluoro-1-nitro-benzene (20.0 g, 90.9 mmol) and water (16.4 mL, 909 mmol) in ethanol (475 mL).

Reflux the mixture for 6 h. Cool to room temperature and concentrate to a minimal volume. Add ethyl acetate (400 mL) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution
15 (1.6 L) to the residue and stir vigorously for 1 h. Filter through a filtering agent and wash with ethyl acetate (2 L). Separate the layers and extract the aqueous layer with ethyl acetate (1 L). Combine the organic layers, wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride (500 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid (16.8 g, 97%).

20 MS (ES): $m/z = 190$ [M+].

Dibenzyl-(5-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-amine

Stir a slurry of 4-bromo-2-fluorophenylamine (15.0 g, 78.9 mmol), potassium carbonate (43.6 g, 316 mmol) and benzyl bromide (28.2 mL, 237 mmol) in DMF (75 mL)
25 at 100 °C for 18 h. Cool to room temperature and dilute with dichloromethane (200 mL). Filter the slurry and wash with dichloromethane. Wash the filtrate with water (500 mL) and 1 N lithium chloride (250 mL). Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 5:95 to 35:65 dichloromethane:hexanes) to give the title compound as a solid (26.2 g, 90%).

30 MS (ES): $m/z = 372$ [M+2].

5-Bromo-3-dibenzylamino-2-fluorobenzoic acid

Add dropwise a solution of dibenzyl-(5-bromo-2-fluorophenyl)-amine (4.00 g, 10.8 mmol) in THF (12 mL) to a solution of lithium diisopropylamide, freshly prepared by adding n-butyllithium (1.6 M in hexanes, 7.09 mL, 11.3 mmol) to diisopropylamine (1.74 mL, 12.4 mmol) in THF (25 mL) at -78 °C. Stir the resulting yellow solution at -78 C for 45 min. Pour into a dry ice slurry containing about 100 g in dry THF (40 mL). Stir the solution until it reaches room temperature. Concentrate the solution and dissolve the residue in 10% aqueous potassium hydroxide solution (40 mL) and extract with diethyl ether (70 mL). Acidify the aqueous layer to about pH = 3 with concentrated HCl. Extract the aqueous layer with diethyl ether (2 x 200 mL). Combine the organic layers and wash with water (150 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid (1.81 g, 40%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 416$ [M+2].

5-Bromo-3-dibenzylamino-2-fluorobenzoic acid ethyl ester

Dissolve 5-bromo-3-dibenzylamino-2-fluorobenzoic acid (1.53 g, 3.69 mmol) in ethanol (40 mL). Add concentrated sulfuric acid (0.2 mL) as a catalyst and heat to at reflux for 1 day. Cool to room temperature and concentrate. Dissolve the residue in diethyl ether (30 mL) and wash with 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10 mL) and water (10 mL). Dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as an oil (1.50 g, 92%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 442$ [M].

5-Dibenzylamino-4-fluoro-isophthalic acid 3-ethyl ester

Combine 5-bromo-3-dibenzylamino-2-fluorobenzoic acid ethyl ester (4.74 g, 10.7 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (0.72 g, 3.20 mmol), 1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (2.84 g, 6.66 mmol), triethylamine (7.90 mL, 56.7 mmol), DMSO (150 mL), tert-butyl alcohol (100 mL), and water (0.50 mL, 27.8 mmol). Place mixture in a container pressurized to 100 psi with carbon monoxide and heat at 80 °C for 24 h. Filter the reaction mixture over a pad of filtering agent. Pour the filtrate into water (500 mL), acidify with 5 N HCl and extract (2 x 500 mL) with ethyl acetate. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 4:96 methanol:dichloromethane) to give the title compound as a solid (2.40 g, 55%).

MS (ES): m/z = 408 [M+H].

5-Dibenzylamino-6-fluoro-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

Dissolve the 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (139 mg, 1.03 mmol), 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (197 mg, 1.03 mmol) and 5-dibenzylamino-4-fluoro-isophthalic acid 3-ethyl ester (381 mg, 0.934 mmol) in dichloromethane (10.0 mL). Stir for 30 min. Add methylpropyl amine (68.3 mg, 0.93 mmol) to the reaction mixture. Stir the reaction for 4 h. Add 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10 mL). Extract with dichloromethane (2 x 50 mL). Combine the organic layers, wash with water (20 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (20 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 40:60 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (279 mg, 65%).

MS (ES): m/z = 463 [M+H].

15 5-Amino-6-fluoro-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

Dissolve 5-dibenzylamino-6-fluoro-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester (275 mg, 0.595 mmol) in ethanol (6 mL). Add 10% Pd/C to the solution (50 mg). Stir the black slurry under a balloon containing hydrogen gas for 2.5 days. Filter the slurry through a pad of filtering agent and wash with ethanol. Concentrate the filtrate to give the title compound as a crude product.

MS (ES): m/z = 283 [M+H].

6-Fluoro-5-methanesulfonylamino-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester

Dissolve 5-amino-6-fluoro-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid ethyl ester (0.162 g, 0.58 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.5 mL). Cool to 0 °C. Add pyridine (51.2 µL, 0.63 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (44.5 µL, 0.58 mmol) to the solution. Allow the reaction to warm to room temperature and stir for 2 days. Quench with water (10 mL) and extract with dichloromethane (2 x 30 mL). Combine the organic layers and wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride (20 mL), dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 40:60 ethyl acetate:dichloromethane) to give the title compound as a solid (157 mg, 76%).

MS (ES): m/z = 361 [M+H].

6-Fluoro-5-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester

- Dissolve 6-fluoro-5-methanesulfonylamino-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (0.160 g, 0.444 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL). Add potassium carbonate (44.4 mg, 0.32 mmol), iodomethane (41.5 μ L, 0.67 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (14.3 mg, 0.04 mmol) to the solution. Stir the resulting slurry at room temperature for 16 h. Quench with saturated aqueous sodium sulfate solution (10 mL) and extract with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). Combine the organic layers and dry (magnesium sulfate).
- Azeotrope the residue with xylenes to remove residual DMF. Purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 40:60 ethyl acetate:dichloromethane) to give the title compound as a solid (111 mg, 67%).
- MS (ES): m/z = 375 [M+H].

6-Fluoro-5-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid

- Dissolve the 6-fluoro-5-(methanesulfonyl-methyl-amino)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamic acid ethyl ester (110 mg, 0.30 mmol) in THF (7.5 mL). Add 1 N sodium hydroxide solution (1.48 mL, 1.48 mmol) and stir the resulting biphasic mixture vigorously for 4 h. Acidify with 1 N HCl (1.55 mL, 1.55 mmol) and concentrate the solution to a volume of about 3 mL. Extract the solution with diethyl ether (2 x 20 mL). Combine the organic layers, dry (magnesium sulfate) and concentrate to give the title compound as a solid (95.2 mg, 93%).
- MS (ES): m/z = 347 [M+H].

25

Preparation 129

5-(Methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-oxy-nicotinic acid

5-(Methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-oxy-nicotinic acid methyl ester

- Mix 5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-nicotinic acid methyl ester (396 mg, 1.67 mmol) and 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (1.2g, 50-85%) in dichloromethane (50 mL) and stir over the weekend. Dilute with dichloromethane (50 mL) and wash with 5% aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (20 mL), dry (sodium sulfate), and concentrate to give the crude title compound which is used in the next step without further purification.

MS (ES): $m/z = 253$ [M+H].

5-(Methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-oxy-nicotinic acid

Dissolve crude 5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-oxy-nicotinic acid methyl ester
5 (0.72 mmol) in 1 N sodium hydroxide (1.4 mL) and methanol (2 mL). Stir at room
temperature overnight. Concentrate organic and redissolve the residue in water (15 mL).
Wash with dichloromethane (3 x 10 mL), acidify with 1 N HCl to about pH = 2 and
concentrate to give the crude title product which is directly in the next step.
MS (ES): $m/z = 239$ [M+H].

10

Preparation 130

2-Chloro-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-nicotinic acid

2-Chloro-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-nicotinic acid methyl ester

Stir 5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-oxy-nicotinic acid methyl ester (353 mg, 1.40
15 mmol) in phosphorus oxychloride (2 mL,) at 100 °C for 1 h. Cool to room temperature
and quench with saturated aqueous sodium acetate (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (100 mL).
Separate the organic layer, wash with water (50 mL), dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate
and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl acetate and hexanes) to give the
title compound (208 mg, 55%).
20 MS (ES): $m/z = 271$ [M+H].

2-Chloro-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-nicotinic acid

Dissolve 2-chloro-5-(methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-nicotinic acid methyl ester (96
mg, 0.35 mmol) in 1 N sodium hydroxide (0.71 mL, 0.71 mmol) and methanol (2 mL).
25 Stir at room temperature for 2 h. Concentrate organic and redissolve the residue in water
(15 mL). Wash with dichloromethane (3 x 10 mL), acidify the aqueous layer with 1 N
HCl to about pH = 2. Extract with dichloromethane, dry (sodium sulfate) and concentrate
to give the crude title product which is used in the next step without further purification.
MS (ES): $m/z = 257$ [M+H].

30

Preparation 131

2-Dipropylcarbamoyl-isonicotinic acid

4-Chloropyridine-2-carboxylic acid dipropylamide

Stir a solution of 4-chloro-2-pyridine carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 6.3 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (850 mg, 6.3 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.21 g, 6.3 mmol), dipropyl amine (862 μ L, 6.3 mmol),
5 and triethylamine (1.75 mL, 12.6 mmol) in dichloromethane (63 mL) at room temperature over the weekend. Wash the solution with 0.1 N citric acid (2 x 50 mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (50 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (50 mL), dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 10:90 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (1.02 g, 67%).

10

2-Dipropylcarbamoyl-isonicotinic acid

Heat a mixture of 4-chloropyridine-2-carboxylic acid dipropylamide (1.02 g, 4.2 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (11.3 mg, 0.05 mmol), triethylamine (1.0 mL, 7.1 mmol), 1,1'-bis(3,5-dimethylphenylphosphino)ferrocene (138 mg, 0.55 mmol), DMF (35 mL) and
15 water (5 mL) at 110 °C under an atmosphere of carbon monoxide (200 psi) overnight. Filter the reaction, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 10:90 methanol:chloroform) to give the title compound (75 mg, 7%).
MS (ES): m/z = 251 [M+H].

20

Preparation 132

5-(Methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-nicotinic acid

5-(Methyl-propylcarbamoyl)-nicotinic acid

Add a solution of pyridine-3,5-dicarboxylic acid (220 mg, 1.32 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (918 μ L, 5.28 mmol), and DMF (1.5 mL) in dichloromethane (10
25 mL) to 2-chlorotriylchloride resin (1.0g, 1.1 mmol) in a peptide synthesis vessel and mix for 3 h. Filter and wash the resin with a 17:2:1 mixture of dichloromethane:methanol:diisopropylethylamine, followed by dichloromethane. Add a solution of methylpropylamine (225 μ L, 2.2 mmol), and benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (1.14 g, 2.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (10
30 mL) to the resin and mix for 1 h. Filter and wash the resin with dichloromethane (2 x 10 mL). Add a solution of 5% trifluoroacetic acid in dichloromethane (10 mL) to the resin

-144-

and let stand for 10 min. Filter the resin and wash with dichloromethane (2 x 10 mL).

Combine the filtrates and concentrate to give the title compound (110 mg, 50%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 223$ [M+H].

5

Preparation 133

4-Dipropylcarbamoyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid

2-chloro-N,N-dipropylisonicotinamide

Stir a solution of 2-chloroisonicotinic acid (1.0 g, 6.3 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (850 mg, 6.3 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.21 g, 6.3 mmol), dipropyl amine (862 μ L, 6.3 mmol), and triethylamine (1.75 mL, 12.6 mmol) in dichloromethane (63 mL) at room temperature over the weekend. Wash the solution with 0.1 N citric acid (2 x 50 mL), saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (50 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride (50 mL), dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 10:90 to 20:80 ethyl acetate:hexanes) to give the title compound (1.16 g, 76%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 241$ [M+H].

15

4-Dipropylcarbamoyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid

Heat a mixture of 2-chloro-N,N-dipropylisonicotinamide (0.91 g, 3.8 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (13.2 mg), triethylamine (1.0 mL, 7.1 mmol), 1,1'-bis(3,5-dimethylphenylphosphino)ferrocene (161 mg, 0.64 mmol), DMF (35 mL) and water (5 mL) at 110 °C under an atmosphere of carbon monoxide (200 psi) overnight. Filter the reaction, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 0:100 to 10:90 methanol:chloroform) to give the title compound (486 mg, 51%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 251.1$ [M+H].

25

Preparation 134

3-(Methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-benzoic acid

Prepare the title compound starting from ethyl 3-aminobenzoate according to the procedure described in WO 00/55153.

MS (ES): $m/z = 228.1$ [M-H].

30

Preparation 135

(2R,4S)- and (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hexyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester
(R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hex-
5 (Z)-ylidene-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Place under argon a suspension of n-hexyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (0.420 g, 1mmol) in 10 mL of dry THF. Add potassium tert-butoxide (0.112 g, 1 mmol). Stir the mixture for 1 h. Add a solution of (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-oxo-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester
10 (0.045g, 0.1 mmol) in 5 mL of dry THF. Stir the mixture overnight. Add water, extract with diethyl ether, dry over MgSO₄, concentrate under reduced pressure and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with ethyl ether:hexane mixtures) to give the title compound (0.04 g, 76%).

MS(ESI): m/z = 521.3 (M+H)

15

(R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hexyl-
pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Combine (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hex-(Z)-ylidene-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.04 g,
20 0.076 mmol), 10% palladium on carbon (4 mg) and methanol (2 mL) and stir for 2 days under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen. Add filter agent, filter and concentrate under reduced pressure to provide the desired compound as a mixture of isomers (2:1 4(S):4(R); 0.036 g, 90%). Subject isomer mixture to HPLC chromatography under acidic conditions: TFA 0.05% at pH 2.5; Organic solvent: acetonitrile; Gradient from 90 to 95% acetonitrile.
25 4(S)-isomer: Retention time = 8.12 minutes; (0.011 g, 27.3%); MS(ESI): m/z = 523.4 (M+H).
4(R)-isomer: Retention time = 8.57 minutes; (0.020 g, 49.6%); MS(ESI): m/z = 523.4 (M+H).

30

Preparation 136

(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- Add p-toluene sulfonic acid pyridine salt (0.245 g, 1 mmol) and 2-methoxypropene (4.6 mL, 49 mmol) to a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (5.64 g, 10.55 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL) and acetone (25 mL). Stir 60 min and concentrate under reduced pressure. Dissolve residue in ethyl acetate and wash with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry magnesium sulfate and purify on silica gel with hexanes/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the desired compound as a foam (3.49 g, 61%).
MS (ES): m/z = 575 [M+H].

(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- To an ice cold solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (7.48 g, 13.0 mmol) in 20:1 dichloromethane:water (130 mL) add 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (4.71 g, 20.74 mmol). Stir 4 h in an ice bath and wash with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (3 x 300 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry magnesium sulfate and purify on silica gel with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the title compound as a foam (5.288 g, 89%).
MS (ES): m/z = 455.3 [M+H].

Preparation 137

- (2R,4S)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

(2R,4S)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- Add dropwise diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (0.20 mL, 1.04 mmol) to a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.314 g, 0.69 mmol), acetic acid (0.06 mL, 1.04 mmol) and 4-diphenylphosphanyl-benzoic acid 2-trimethylsilanyl-ethyl

- ester (0.42 g, 1.04 mmol, prepared according to *Synlett* 2003 (4) p473-476) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL). Stir solution 18 hours, then add a 1M solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) and stir 90 minutes. Add a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (3 mL) and stir 30 minutes. Dilute with ethyl acetate and water. Evaporate the organic layer and dissolve in methanol (30 mL). Add sodium carbonate (0.365 g) and water (1 mL) and stir 18 hours. Evaporate and partition with ethyl acetate and water, wash organic layer with saturated sodium chloride solution, dry with magnesium sulfate and purify on silica gel with hexane/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the title compound as a foam (0.295 g, 95%).
- 10 MS (ES): $m/z = 455$ [M+H].

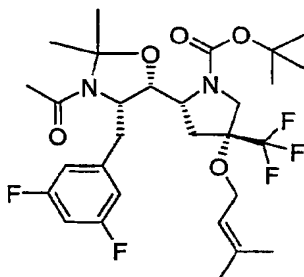
Preparation 138

- (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-but-2-enyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester
- 15 Add 95% sodium hydride (0.02 g, 0.825 mmol) portionwise over 7 minutes to a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.25 g, 0.55 mmol) and 3,3-dimethylallyl bromide (0.095 mL, 0.825 mmol) in N,N-dimethyl formamide (1 mL). Stir 20 minutes. Dilute with ethyl acetate and wash with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry with magnesium sulfate and purify on silica gel with ethyl acetate/hexane mixtures to give the title compound as a foam (0.27 g, 95%).
- 20 MS (ES): $m/z = 523$ [M+H].

- The compound of Preparation 139 may be prepared essentially as described in
- 25 Preparation 138.

PREP	Compound	MS [M+H]
139	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	495

Preparation 140



(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-but-2-enyloxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester
(R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-oxo-
 5 pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add sulfur trioxide pyridine complex (1.99 g, 12.46 mmol) to a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3,3-dimethyl-2-oxo-butoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (2.83 g, 6.23 mmol) and triethylamine (3.5 mL, 24.9 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (14 mL) at 10°C.

10 Stir 50 minutes, dilute with ethyl acetate and wash with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry with magnesium sulfate. Purify on silica gel with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the desired compound as a foam (2.69 g, 95%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 453$ [M+H].

15 (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-
hydroxy-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add (trifluoromethyl)trimethylsilane (0.28 mL, 1.88 mmol) to an ice cold solution of (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-oxo-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.50 g, 1.11 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL).

20 Add tetrabutylammonium fluoride (0.035 mL of 1M solution in tetrahydrofuran). Stir 2.5 hours and add tetrabutylammonium fluoride (2 mL of 1M solution in tetrahydrofuran) and stir 2 hours. Add saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (3 mL) and dilute with ethyl acetate and water. Wash organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry with magnesium sulfate and purify on silica gel with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the desired compound and 10% hydroxy diastereomer as a foam
 25 (0.48 g, 83%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 523$ [M+H].

(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-but-2-enyloxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- 5 Add 95% sodium hydride (0.024 g, 1.0 mmol) to a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxy-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.104 g, 0.20 mmol) and 3,3-dimethylallyl bromide (0.047 mL, 0.40 mmol) in N,N-dimethyl formamide (2 mL). Stir 50 minutes and dilute with ethyl acetate and wash with water, saturated aqueous
- 10 sodium chloride, dry with magnesium sulfate and purify on silica gel with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the title compound as a foam (0.10 g, 84%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 591$ [M+H].

- 15 The compounds of Preparations 141-142 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 140.

PREP	Compound	MS [M+H]
141	(2R,4S)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-but-2-enyloxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester	591
142	(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(2-cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester	633

Preparation 143

- 20 (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-butoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester
- Add 20% palladium hydroxide on carbon (0.025 g) and ammonium formate (0.11 g, 1.69 mmol) to a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-but-2-enyloxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidine-1-
- 25 carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.10 g, 0.17 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) and heat to reflux for 60 minutes. Filter and evaporate and purify on silica gel with

dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the title compound as a foam (0.084 g, 84%).

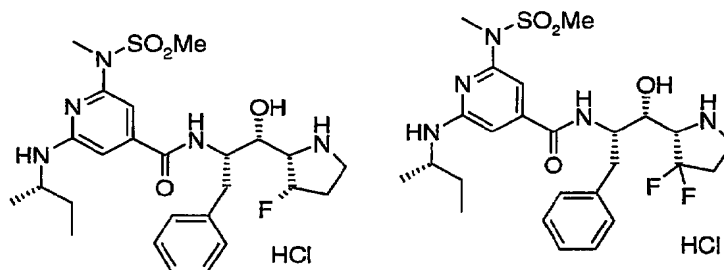
MS (ES): m/z = 593 [M+H].

- 5 The compound of Preparation 144 may be prepared essentially as described in Preparation 143.

PREP	Compound	MS [M+H]
143	(2R,4S)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-butoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester	593

EXAMPLE 1

- 10 2-(S)-(2-{[2-(S)-sec-Butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-pyridine-4-carbonyl]-amino}-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3-(S)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid hydrochloride and 2-(S)-(2-{[2-(S)-sec-Butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-pyridine-4-carbonyl]-amino}-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3,3-difluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid hydrochloride



15

- Dissolve a mixture of 2-(S)-(2-(S)-amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3-(S)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 2-(S)-(2-(S)-amino-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3,3-difluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (822 mg, 2.43 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL). Add 2-(S)-sec-butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid potassium salt (822 mg, 2.43 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI) (512 mg, 2.67 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HOBt) (361 mg, 2.67 mmol) and
- 20

diisopropylethylamine (0.93 mL, 5.34 mmol). Stir the reaction for 18 h at room temperature. Dilute the reaction with dichloromethane, wash with 5% aqueous potassium carbonate, dry (sodium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 2:98 methanol:dichloromethane) to give the 2 separate title compounds

5 (97mg and 32mg respectively).

MS (ES): $m/z = 622.3$ [M+H], MS (ES): $m/z = 640.4$ [M+H].

N-[1-Benzyl-2-(S)-(3-(S)-fluoropyrrolidin-2-yl)-2-(S)-hydroxyethyl]-2-(S)-sec-butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinamide hydrochloride

10 Add 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (6 mL) to 2-(S)-(2-{[2-(S)-sec-butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-pyridine-4-carbonyl]-amino}-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3-(S)-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (97 mg, 0.16 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 20 min. Concentrate the reaction to give the title compound. MS (ES): $m/z = 522.2$ [M+H].

15

N-[1-Benzyl-2-(S)-(3,3-difluoropyrrolidin-2-yl)-2-(S)-hydroxyethyl]-2-(S)-sec-butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinamide hydrochloride

20 Add 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) to 2-(S)-(2-{[2-(S)-sec-butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-pyridine-4-carbonyl]-amino}-1-(S)-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-3-difluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (32 mg, 0.05 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 15 min. Concentrate the reaction to a residue and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 4:96 methanol:dichloromethane) to give the title compound (18mg, 62%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 540.3$ [M+H].

25

The compounds of EXAMPLE 2-4 may be prepared by reacting the corresponding pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl esters with 4M HCl essentially as described in EXAMPLE 1.

EX.	Compound	MS [M+H]
2	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-(R)-pyrrolidin-2-yl-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	299.3
3	Toluene-4-sulfonic acid (3R,5R)-5-((1R,2S)-2-acetylamino-1-hydroxy-3-	433.3

	phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl ester hydrochloride	
4	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-((S)-4-fluoropyrrolidin-2-yl)-2-hydroxyethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	317.3

EXAMPLE 5

2-(S)-sec-Butylamino-N-[1-(S)-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-(R)-hydroxy-2-(R)-piperidin-2-yl-ethyl]-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinamide hydrochloride

5 2-(R)-[2-(S)-{[2-(S)-sec-Butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-pyridine-4-carbonyl]-amino}-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-(S)-hydroxypropyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Cool a solution of 2-(R)-[2-(S)-amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-(S)-hydroxypropyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.096 g, 0.258 mmol) and 2-
 10 (S)-sec-butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinic acid (0.0856 g, 0.284 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) in an ice bath. Add 4-methylmorpholine (0.17 mL, 1.55 mmol) and n-propylphosphonic anhydride (0.227 mL, 0.387 mmol, 50 wt % in ethyl acetate). Stir 30 min, warm to room temperature and stir 30 min. Add water (3 mL) and ethyl acetate (20 mL). Wash with 5% aqueous citric acid, water, saturated aqueous
 15 sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with dichloromethane and ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a solid (0.13 g, 78%).
 MS (ES): m/z = 654.4 [M+H].

20 2-(S)-sec-Butylamino-N-[1-(S)-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-(R)-hydroxy-2-(R)-piperidin-2-yl-ethyl]-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinamide hydrochloride

Cool a solution of 2-(R)-[2-(S)-{[2-(S)-sec-butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-pyridine-4-carbonyl]-amino}-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-(S)-hydroxypropyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.082 g, 0.125 mmol) in
 25 dichloromethane (3 mL) in an ice bath. Add 4 M hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (6 mL), warm to room temperature, stir 1 h and concentrate to give the title compound as a foam (0.08 g, 100%).
 MS (ES): m/z = 554.2 [M+H].

The compounds of EXAMPLES 6-9 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 5.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
6	2-(S)- <u>sec</u> -Butylamino-N-[1-(S)-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2-(S)-hydroxy-2-pyrrolidin-2-(R)-ylethyl]-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinamide hydrochloride	540.4
7	N-[1-(S)-Benzyl-2-(R)-(4-(S)-fluoropyrrolidin-2-yl)-2-(R)-hydroxyethyl]-2-(S)- <u>sec</u> -butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinamide bishydrochloride	522.2
8	N-[1-(S)-Benzyl-2-(R)-(4-(R)-fluoropyrrolidin-2-yl)-2-(R)-hydroxyethyl]-2-(S)- <u>sec</u> -butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinamide bishydrochloride	522.2
9	N-[(1S,2R)-1-Benzyl-2-((R)-4,4-difluoropyrrolidin-2-yl)-2-hydroxyethyl]-2-((S)- <u>sec</u> -butylamino)-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinamide bishydrochloride	540.3

EXAMPLE 10

- 5 N-[1-(S)-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(4-methyl-3-oxopiperazin-2-yl)-ethyl]-2-(S)-sec-butylamino-6-(methylsulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinamide hydrochloride

Stir overnight at room temperature a solution of 2-sec-butylamino-6-(methylsulfonyl-methylamino)-pyridine-4-carboxylic acid (115 mg, 0.38 mmol), 3-(2-amino-1-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-1-methylpiperazin-2-one (101 mg, 0.38 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI) (87.4 mg, 0.45 mmol), triethylamine (0.16 mL, 1.14 mmol) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (4.6 mg, 0.04 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL). Dilute with more dichloromethane and wash with 5% aqueous sodium bicarbonate. Separate organic layer and wash with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 9:1 dichloromethane:methanol) to give a white solid. Suspend the solid in 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane and stir for 10 min. Concentrate the solution to give the title compound as a yellow solid (Isomer 2, 47 mg, 21%). MS (ES): $m/z = 547$ [M+H].

- 20 The compounds of EXAMPLE 11-19 may be prepared essentially essentially as described in EXAMPLE 10 using the appropriate acids.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
11	N-((1S,2R)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(R)-pyrrolidin-2-ylethyl)-2-(S)- <u>sec</u> -butylamino-6-methanesulfonyl-isonicotinamide hydrochloride	475
12	N-((1S,2R)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(R)-pyrrolidin-2-ylethyl)-2-(S)- <u>sec</u> -butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinamide hydrochloride	504
13	N-((1S,2R)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(R)-pyrrolidin-2-ylethyl)-2-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-6-(methyl-propyl-amino)-isonicotinamide hydrochloride	504.3
14	N-[(1S,2R)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(R)-(2-pyrrolidinyl)-ethyl]-N',N'-dipropyl-isophthalamide hydrochloride	452
15	N-[(1S,2R)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(R)-(2-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]-2-(2'-fluorophenyl)isonicotinamide bishydrochloride	420
16	(2'-Fluorobiphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (1-(S)-benzyl-2-(R)-hydroxy-2-(R)-pyrrolidin-2-yl-ethyl)-amide hydrochloride	418
17	(2'-Fluorobiphenyl-3,5-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(1-(S)-benzyl-2-(R)-hydroxy-2-(R)-pyrrolidin-2-yl-ethyl)-amide] 5-dipropylamide hydrochloride	546
18	N-[(1S,2R)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(R)-pyrrolidin-2-yl-ethyl]-2-dipropylamino-isonicotinamide hydrochloride	425
19	N-[(1S,2R)-1-Benzyl-2-(R)-(5,5-dimethylpyrrolidin-2-yl)-2-hydroxyethyl]-2-(S)- <u>sec</u> -butylamino-6-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-isonicotinamide hydrochloride	532

EXAMPLE 20

N³-((1S,2R)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(R)-pyrrolidin-2-ylethyl)-4-fluoro-5-
 5 (methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-N¹-methyl-N¹-propyl-isophthalamide hydrochloride

Dissolve 6-fluoro-5-(methanesulfonyl-methylamino)-N-methyl-N-propyl-isophthalamide acid (102 mg, 0.294 mmol), O-benzotriazol-1-yl-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (123 mg, 0.324 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HOBt) (49.6 mg, 324 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (102.76 μ L, 0.589 mmol) in
 10 dimethylformamide (DMF) (3.00 mL). Stir for 30 min. Add (R)-2-((1S,2S)-2-amino-1-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and stir at room temperature for 4 h. Add 10% aqueous potassium carbonate solution (10 mL) and extract with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL). Combine the organic layers, wash with 1 N lithium chloride solution (25 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution (25 mL), dry
 15 (magnesium sulfate) concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 2.5:97.5 methanol:ethyl acetate) to give the desired tert-butyl carbamate intermediate as a

white foam. Dissolve the purified material in a 20:1 diethyl ether:methanol mixture (2.1 mL) and add 1 N HCl in diethyl ether solution (4.1 mL) and stir overnight. Concentrate the reaction mixture to dryness to give the title compound as a white solid (120 mg, 70%). MS (ES): $m/z = 549.2$ [M+H].

5

EXAMPLE 21

N-[1(S)-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(4-methyl-3-oxopiperazin-2-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide
hydrochloride

Stir overnight at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere a solution of
10 acetic acid (25 μ L, 0.45), 3-(2-(S)-amino-1-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-1-methylpiperazin-
2-one (120 mg, 0.45 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide
hydrochloride (EDCI) (112 mg, 0.58 mmol), triethylamine (0.12 mL, 0.9 mmol),
dimethylaminopyridine (5.5 mg, 0.04 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HOBt)
(79 mg, 0.58 mmol) in dichloromethane (10mL/mmol). Dilute with more
15 dichloromethane and wash with 5% aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution, saturated
aqueous sodium chloride. Dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel
chromatography, eluting with 9:1 dichloromethane:methanol) to provide a white solid.
Suspend the solid in 4 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane and stir for 10 min and concentrate the
solution to give the title compound as a white solid (15 mg, 10%).

20

The compounds of EXAMPLES 22-23 may be prepared essentially as described
in EXAMPLE 21.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
22	N-[(1S,2R)-1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(R)-pyrrolidin-2-ylethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	263
23	N-[(1S,2R)-1-Benzyl-2-(R)-(5,5-dimethylpyrrolidin-2-yl)-2- hydroxyethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	291

EXAMPLE 24

25 N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-
pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride
(2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-Acetyl amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-(3-
methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- Add to an ice cold solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-amino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.24 g, 0.51 mmol) and 4-methylmorpholine (0.061 mL, 0.556 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL) 1-acetylimidazole (0.061 g, 0.556 mmol). Warm to room
- 5 temperature and stir 18 h. Concentrate and dissolve in ethyl acetate and wash with 1N HCl, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures) to give the title compound as a foam (0.18 g, 69%).
- 10 MS (ES): $m/z = 521.3$ [M+H].

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride

- React (2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester
- 15 With 4M HCl in dioxane essentially as described in EXAMPLE 1 to provide the title compound.
- MS (ES): $m/z = 421.3$ [M+H].

- 20 The compound of EXAMPLE 25 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 24.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
25	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-((2R,5S)-5-phenyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	375.3

EXAMPLE 26

- N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-((2R,4R)-4-hydroxypyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride
- 25 (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add to a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(1S,2S)-2-acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]-4-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

(5.64 g, 10.55 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL) and acetone (25 mL) p-toluene sulfonic acid pyridine salt (0.245 g, 1 mmol) and 2-methoxy propene (4.6 mL, 49 mmol). Stir 60 min and concentrate. Dissolve in ethyl acetate and wash with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and purify
5 (silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexanes/ethyl acetate mixtures) to give the title compound as a foam (3.49 g, 61%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 575$ [M+H].

10 (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

To an ice cold solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(4-methoxy-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (7.48 g, 13.0 mmol) in 20:1 dichloromethane:water (130 mL) add 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (4.71 g, 20.74 mmol). Stir 4 h in an ice bath and
15 wash with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (3 x 300 mL), saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry (magnesium sulfate) and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures) to give the title compound as a foam (5.288 g, 89%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 455.3$ [M+H].

20

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-((2R,4R)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride

The title compound is prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 24 to give a solid (0.072 g, 100%).

25 MS (ES): $m/z = 315.2$ [M+H].

EXAMPLE 27

N-[1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(7-methoxymethyl-2-azabicyclo[2,2,1]hept-3-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride (Isomer 1)
30 3-(2-Acetylamino-1-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-7-methoxymethyl-2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (Isomer 1 and Isomer 2)

Dissolve 3-(2-amino-1-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-7-methoxymethyl-2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.243 mg, 0.622 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) and cool the mixture in an ice bath. Add triethylamine (0.091 mL, 0.653 mmol) and acetic anhydride (0.059 mL, 0.622 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL). Stir the mixture at room temperature for 1 h. Add dichloromethane (30 mL) and water (10 mL). Separate layers and wash the organic layer with 0.5 N HCl, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, dry (magnesium sulfate), concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 3-5% isopropyl alcohol/47-45% dichloromethane in 50% hexanes) to give the title compound Isomer-1 (0.044g, 16%) and Isomer-2 (0.077mg, 29%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 433.3$ [M+H].

N-[1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-2-(7-methoxymethyl-2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-3-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride (Isomer-1)

Cool a solution of 3-(2-acetylamino-1-hydroxy-3-phenylpropyl)-7-methoxymethyl-2-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (Isomer 1) (0.044 g, 0.102 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) and add a solution of hydrochloric acid (2.0 mL, 4 M in 1,4-dioxane). Stir the mixture for 5 h at room temperature, concentrate and purify (silica gel chromatography, eluting with 2 M ammonia in 5:95 to 10:90 methanol:dichloromethane) to give the title compound after treatment with the same equivalent of hydrochloric acid in diethyl ether (16 mg, 43%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 333.3$ [M+H].

The compound of EXAMPLE 28 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 27.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
28	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(benzyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-2-hydroxyethyl)-acetamide hydrochloride	405.5

EXAMPLE 29

{(R)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-pyrrolidin-3-yl}-acetic acid hydrochloride

Combine (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-carboxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.05g, 0.101 mmol) and HCl (4M in dioxane, 1.88 mL, 7.55 mmol). Stir overnight. Concentrate under reduced pressure to provide the title compound (0.042g, 92%).

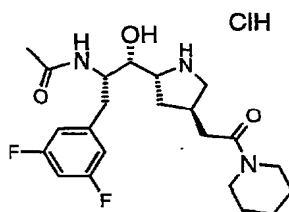
5 MS(ESI): m/z = 357.2 (M+H)

The compounds of EXAMPLES 30 – 31 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 29

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
30	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-[(2R,4S)-4-(hexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-2-hydroxyethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	383.4
31	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluorobenzyl)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(hexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-2-hydroxyethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	383.4

10

EXAMPLE 32



N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)- 2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-oxo-2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride

15 (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(2-oxo-2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

Add piperidine (0.013 g, 0.151 mmol) to a solution of (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-carboxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (mixture of isomers) (0.05 g, 0.101 mmol), bromo tris-pyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (0.094g, 0.201 mmol), dimethylamino-pyridine (0.001 g, 0.01 mmol) and triethylamine (0.021 mL, 0.151 mmol) in 2.2 mL of dichloromethane. Stir the reaction overnight. Concentrate under reduced pressure and subject the residue to silica gel chromatography, eluting with hexane/ethyl acetate (70%

gradient to 100%) to provide both isomers of the desired compound. The 4(R) isomer is the slower eluting (0.033 g, 60%).

MS(ESI): m/z = 564.4 (M+H)

5 Deprotection

Add HCl (4M in dioxane, 0.729 mL, 2.9 mmol) to (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(2-oxo-2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.022g, 0.039 mmol). Stir overnight.

Concentrate the reaction mixture under reduced pressure to provide the title compound

10 (0.020g, 98%).

MS(ESI): m/z = 424.3 (M+H)

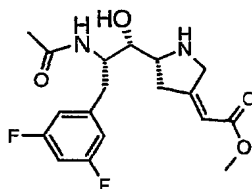
The compounds of EXAMPLES 33 – 43 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 32.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
33	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4S)-4-(2-oxo-2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	424.3
34	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-morpholin-4-yl-2-oxo-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	426.2
35	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4S)-4-(2-morpholin-4-yl-2-oxo-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	426.2
36	2-[(3R,5R)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide hydrochloride	384.2
37	2-[(3S,5R)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide hydrochloride	384.2
38	2-[(3R,5R)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-N,N-diethyl-acetamide hydrochloride	412.3
39	2-[(3S,5R)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-pyrrolidin-3-yl]-N,N-diethyl-acetamide hydrochloride	412.3
40	N-[(1S,2R)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-Azepan-1-yl-2-oxo-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	438.3
41	N-[(1S,2R)-2-[(2R,4S)-4-(2-Azepan-1-yl-2-oxo-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	438.3
42	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-oxo-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	410.2
43	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4S)-4-(2-oxo-2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	410.2

-161-

EXAMPLE 44

ClH



[(R)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-pyrrolidin-(3Z)-ylidene]-acetic acid methyl ester hydrochloride

5 (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-[1-methoxycarbonyl-meth-(Z)-ylidene]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Subject mixture of Z and E isomers of (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-[1-methoxycarbonyl-methylidene]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester to reverse phase HPLC under basic conditions with
10 aqueous ammonium bicarbonate (10 mM) at pH 8, Isocratic mode: 67 % CH₃CN. Retention time 3.7 (isomer E) and 4.1 min (isomer Z).

[(R)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-pyrrolidin-(3Z)-ylidene]-acetic acid methyl ester hydrochloride

15 Add HCl 4M in dioxane (0.861 mL, 3.4 mmol) to (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-[1-methoxycarbonyl-meth-(Z)-ylidene]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.024g, 0.046 mmol). Stir overnight. Concentrate under reduced pressure to provide the title compound (0.021g, 93%). MS(ESI): m/z = 369.2 (M+H)

20

The compound of EXAMPLE 45 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 44 beginning with the corresponding E-isomer.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
45	[(R)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-Acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-pyrrolidin-(3E)-ylidene]-acetic acid methyl ester hydrochloride	369.2

EXAMPLE 46

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride

(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(2-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- 5 Add dropwise diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (0.065 mL, 0.327mmol) to a solution of (2R,4S)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.099 g, 0.218 mmol), 2-methoxy phenol (0.036 mL, 0.327 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (0.086 g, 0.327 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL). Stir 18 hours. Purify reaction mixture on silica gel with ethyl acetate/hexane mixtures to give the desired compound as a foam (0.064 g, 53%).

MS (ES): m/z = 561 [M+H].

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride

- 15 Add 4M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (3 mL) to (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(2-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.061 g, 0.21 mmol). Stir 1 h and concentrate to give the title compound as a foam (0.05 g, 100%).

MS (ES): m/z = 421 [M+H].

20

The compounds of EXAMPLES 47 - 51 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 46.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
47	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	421
48	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-butoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	463
49	N-[(1S,2R)-2-[(2R,4S)-4-(3-Butoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	463
50	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4S)-4-(3-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	421
51	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4S)-4-(2-methoxy-phenoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	421

EXAMPLE 52

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-trifluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride
(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-
 5 trifluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add 95% sodium hydride (0.008 g, 0.33 mmol) over 5 minutes to a solution of
 (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidin-5-yl]-4-
 hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.101g, 0.22 mmol) and 1-
 bromomethyl-3-trifluoromethoxy-benzene (0.054 mL, 0.333 mmol) in N,N-
 10 dimethylformamide (1 mL). Stir 1 hour and partition with ethyl acetate and water, wash
 with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry with magnesium sulfate and purify on silica
 gel with ethyl acetate/hexane mixtures to give the desired compound as a foam (0.141 g,
 100%).

MS (ES): m/z = 629 [M+H].

15

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-trifluoromethoxy-
benzyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride

Add 4M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (5 mL) to (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-
 (3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-trifluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-
 20 pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.138 g, 0.22 mmol). Stir 18 h and
 concentrate to give the title compound as a foam (0.11 g, 100%).

MS (ES): m/z = 489 [M+H].

The compounds of EXAMPLES 53 – 66 may be prepared essentially as described
 25 in EXAMPLE 52.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
53	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	473
54	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-methyl-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	419
55	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-methoxy-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	435
56	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(4-methyl-	419

	benzyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	
57	N-[(1S,2R)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(4-tert-Butyl-benzyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	461
58	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(4-methyl-pentyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	399
59	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3,3-dimethyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-2-hydroxy-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	399
60	N-[(1S,2R)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-Cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	425
61	N-[(1S,2R)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-Cyclohexylmethoxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	411
62	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-{(2R,4R)-4-[(E/Z)-propenyl]oxy}-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	355
63	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3,3-dimethyl-pentyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-2-hydroxy-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	413
64	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(4,4-dimethyl-pentyloxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-2-hydroxy-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	413
65	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3,3-dimethyl-2-oxo-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-2-hydroxy-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	413
66	N-[(1S,2R)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-Cyclopropylmethoxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	369

EXAMPLE 67

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride

5 (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Stir a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-but-2-enyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 10% palladium on carbon (0.02 g) in methanol (5 mL) under one
 10 atmosphere of hydrogen gas for 18 hours. Filter and evaporate to give the desired compound as a foam (0.081 g, 76%).

MS (ES): m/z = 525 [M+H].

15 N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride

Add 4M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (8 mL) to (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-

carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.079 g, 0.15 mmol). Stir 2 hours and evaporate to give the title compound as a foam (0.089 g, 100%).

MS (ES): m/z = 385 [M+H].

- 5 The compound of EXAMPLE 68 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 67.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
68	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-((2R,4R)-4-propoxy-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	357

EXAMPLE 69

- 10 N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-R/S-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride
(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(2-R/S-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- 15 Add lithium borohydride (0.004 g, 0.194 mmol) to a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3,3-dimethyl-2-oxo-butoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.071 g, 0.129 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran. Stir 90 minutes. Cool in ice bath and add glacial acetic acid (0.06 mL). Stir 2 minutes. Dilute with ethyl acetate and water, wash organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry magnesium sulfate. Purify on silica gel with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the desired
20 compound as a foam (0.062 g, 86%).

MS (ES): m/z = 555 [M+H].

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-R/S-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride

- 25 Add 4M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (5 mL) to (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(2-R/S-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.06 g, 0.11 mmol). Stir 18 hours and evaporate to give the title compound as a foam (0.05 g, 100%).

MS (ES): m/z = 415 [M+H].

The compounds of EXAMPLES 70 – 71 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 69.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
70	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-R-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	415
71	N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-S-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride	415

5

EXAMPLE 72

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2,3-dihydroxy-3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-2-hydroxy-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride

(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(2,3-dihydroxy-3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- 10 Add osmium tetroxide (0.0018 g, 0.007 mmol) and N-methyl morpholine oxide (0.033 g, 0.28 mmol) to a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-but-2-enyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.073 g, 0.14 mmol) in 5:1 acetone/water (5 mL). Stir 30 minutes. Add 30wt% aqueous sodium sulfite (20 mL) and evaporate organic solvent.
- 15 Extract with ethyl acetate, wash with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry with magnesium sulfate and purify on silica gel with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the desired compound as a foam (0.073 g, 94%).

MS (ES): m/z = 557 [M+H].

20

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2,3-dihydroxy-3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-2-hydroxy-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride

- Add 4M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (5 mL) to (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(2,3-dihydroxy-3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.07 g, 0.126 mmol). Stir 4 hours and
- 25 evaporate to give the title compound as a foam (0.062 g, 100%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 417$ [M+H].

EXAMPLE 73

5 N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride
(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add a solution of (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-but-2-enyloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.152 g, 0.29 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL) dropwise to an ice cold solution of mercuric acetate (0.092 g, 0.29 mmol) in water (0.95 mL) and stir 45 minutes. Remove ice bath and stir 5.5 hours. Add 3M aqueous sodium hydroxide (0.38 mL) and a solution of sodium borohydride (0.145 mmol, 0.0055 g in 0.38 mL 3M aqueous sodium
15 hydroxide). Stir 10 minutes and saturate with solid sodium chloride and filter through filter agent and wash cake with ethyl acetate. Wash organic layer with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry with magnesium sulfate and purify on silica gel with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the desired compound as a foam (0.115 g, 73%).

20 MS (ES): $m/z = 541$ [M+H].

N-{(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl}-acetamide hydrochloride

Add 4M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (5 mL) to (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-hydroxy-3-methyl-butoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.11 g, 0.207 mmol). Stir 4 hours and evaporate to give the title compound as a foam (0.102 g, 100%).

MS (ES): $m/z = 401$ [M+H].

30

EXAMPLE 74

tert-Butyl-carbamic acid (3R,5R)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-pyrrolidin-3-yl ester hydrochloride

(2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-tert-butylcarbamoyloxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Add 95% sodium hydride (0.05 g, 2.1 mmol) portionwise to a solution of tert-butylisocyanate (0.245 mL, 2.1 mmol) and (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3,3-dimethyl-2-oxo-butoxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.318 g, 0.70 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) and stir 45 minutes. Wash with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dry with magnesium sulfate and purify on silica gel with dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the desired compound as a foam (0.341 g, 88%).

MS (ES): m/z = 554 [M+H].

tert-Butyl-carbamic acid (3R,5R)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-pyrrolidin-3-yl ester hydrochloride

Add 4M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (5 mL) to (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-tert-butylcarbamoyloxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.34 g, 0.616 mmol). Stir 4 hours and evaporate to give the title compound as a foam (0.291 g, 100%).

MS (ES): m/z = 414 [M+H].

The compound of EXAMPLE 75 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 74.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
75	Adamantan-1-yl-carbamic acid (3R,5R)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-acetylamino-3-(3,5-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-propyl]-pyrrolidin-3-yl ester hydrochloride	492

EXAMPLE 76

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(3-methyl-butoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride

Add 4M hydrogen chloride in dioxane (8 mL) to (2R,4R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-(3-methyl-butoxy)-4-

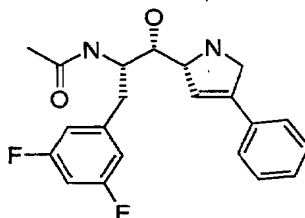
trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.084 g, 0.14 mmol). Stir 2 hours and evaporate to give the title compound as a foam (0.073 g, 100%).

MS (ES): m/z = 453 [M+H].

- 5 The compounds of EXAMPLES 77 - 78 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 76.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
77	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4S)-4-(3-methyl-butoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	453
78	N-[(1S,2R)-2-[(2R,4R)-4-(2-Cyclohexyl-ethoxy)-4-trifluoromethyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	493

EXAMPLE 79



- 10 N-[(1S,2S)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-((R)-4-phenyl-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide 1,1,1-trifluoroacetate
(2R,4S)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-Acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxy-4-phenyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

- Add phenyl magnesium bromide (3.0 mL, 9 mmol, 3M in ether) dropwise to an
 15 ice cold solution of (R)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-oxo-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.40 g, 0.89 mmol) in ether (20 mL). Stir 60 minutes and warm to 23°C. Dilute with ethyl acetate and wash with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. Purify on silica gel with
 20 dichloromethane/ethyl acetate mixtures to give the desired compound as a foam (0.19 g, 41%).

MS (ES): m/z = 531 [M+H].

N-[(1S,2S)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-((R)-4-phenyl-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide 1,1,1-trifluoroacetate

Add trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) to (2R,4S)-2-[(4S,5S)-3-acetyl-4-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-oxazolidin-5-yl]-4-hydroxy-4-phenyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid
 5 tert-butyl ester (0.053 g, 0.1 mmol). Stir 3 hours and evaporate to give the title compound as a foam (0.053 g, 100%).
 MS (ES): m/z = 373 [M+H].

The compounds of EXAMPLES 80 – 81 may be prepared essentially as described
 10 in EXAMPLE 79, except EXAMPLE 81 was deprotected with 4M HCl in dioxane.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
80.	N-[(1S,2S)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(R)-4-(3-isopropoxy-phenyl)-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide 1,1,1-trifluoroacetate	431
81	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-((2R,4R)-4-hydroxy-4-propyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	357

EXAMPLE 82

N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-((2R,4S)-4-phenyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide 1,1,1-trifluoroacetate

15 Stir a solution of N-[(1S,2S)-1-(3,5-difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-((R)-4-phenyl-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-ethyl]-acetamide 1,1,1-trifluoroacetate (0.05 g, 0.1 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.018 g) in methanol (5 mL) under an atmosphere of hydrogen gas for 18 hours. Filter and evaporate to give the title compound as a foam (0.042 g, 86%).
 20 MS (ES): m/z = 375 [M+H].

The compound of EXAMPLE 83 may be prepared essentially as described in EXAMPLE 82.

EX	Compound	MS [M+H]
83	N-[(1S,2R)-1-(3,5-Difluoro-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-2-[(2R,4S)-4-(3-isopropoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidin-2-yl]-ethyl]-acetamide hydrochloride	433

The compounds of Formula I are inhibitors of BACE and thereby inhibit the production of A- β peptide which has been implicated in the pathology and progression of a number of neurodegenerative disorders, including Alzheimer's disease (See: Cumming, et al., Current Opinion in Drug Discovery and Development, 7(4), 536-556, (2004); and Varghese, et al., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 46(22), 4625 (2003)). Methods for determining the BACE inhibitory activity of compounds are well known in the art (See: Sinha, et al., Science, 286, 735 (1999); Turner, et al., Biochemistry, 40, 10001 (2001); Hom, et al., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 46, 1799 (2003); US #5,744,346; US #5,942,400; WO00/17369; WO00/03819; WO 03/040096; and WO 04/024081).

10 **In vitro Assay Procedures:**

For in vitro enzymatic and cellular assays, test compounds are prepared in DMSO to make up a 10 millimolar stock solution. The stock solution is serially diluted (in a 1:3, 1:2.5, 1:2, or 1:1 dilution series) in DMSO to obtain a final compound concentration of 10 millimolar to 1 micromolar at the first highest concentration of a ten-point dilution curve in a 96-well round-bottom plate right before conducting the in vitro enzymatic and whole assays.

In vitro protease inhibition assays:

BACE1 mcaFRET Assay

Serial dilutions of test compounds are prepared as described above. Two microliter of each dilution is added to each well on row A to H of a corresponding low protein binding black plate to which 50 microliter of 50 millimolar ammonium acetate, pH 4.6, 1 mM Triton X-100, 1mg/ml Bovine Serum Albumin, and 15 micromolar of FRET substrate (sequence: (MCA)-S-E-V-N-L-D-A-E-F-R-K(Dnp)-R-R-R-R-NH₂) for BACE1 activity are pre-added. The content is mixed well on a plate shaker for 10 min. Fifty microliter of two hundred picomolar human BACE1(1-460):Fc (See: Vasser, et al., Science, 286, 735-741 (1999)) in the same reaction buffer described above is added to the plate containing substrate and test compounds to initiate the reaction. The relative fluorescence unit (RFU) of the mixture at time 0 is recorded at excitation wavelength

330nm and emission wavelength 400nm, after brief mixing on a plate shaker. The reaction plate is covered with aluminum foil and kept in a dark humidified oven at room temperature for 16 to 24 hours. The RFU at the end of incubation is recorded with the same excitation and emission setting. The difference of the RFU at time 0 and the end of incubation represents the activity of BACE1 under the compound treatment. The 10-point inhibition curve was plotted and fitted with the four-parameter logistic equation to obtain the EC₅₀ and IC₅₀ values. (See: Sinha, et al., *Nature*, **402**, 537-540 (2000)). Representative compounds of Formula I were tested essentially as described above and exhibited an IC₅₀ for BACE1 of at least 15μM. Data for selected compounds of the invention tested in this assay are contained in the following table.

EXAMPLE	IC ₅₀ (μM)
7	0.0039
12	0.0018
33	0.82
35	1.4
37	5.2
41	0.38
60	2.3

BACE2 mcaFRET Assay

Serial dilutions of test compounds are prepared as described above. Two microliter of each dilution is added to each well on row A to H of a corresponding low protein binding black plate to which 50 microliter of 50 millimolar ammonium acetate, pH 4.6, 1 mM Triton X-100, 1mg/ml Bovine Serum Albumin, and 15 micromolar of FRET substrate (sequence: (MCA)-S-E-V-N-L-D-A-E-F-R-K(Dnp)-R-R-R-R-NH₂) for BACE2 activity are pre-added. The content is mixed well on a plate shaker for 10 min. Fifty microliter of four hundred picomolar purified recombinant human BACE2(1-460):Fc in the same reaction buffer described above is added to the plate containing substrate and test compounds to initiate the reaction. The relative fluorescence unit

(RFU) of the mixture at time 0 is recorded at excitation wavelength 330nm and emission wavelength 400nm, after brief mixing on a plate shaker. The reaction plate is covered with aluminum foil and kept in a dark humidified oven at room temperature for 16 to 24 hours. The RFU at the end of incubation is recorded with the same excitation and emission setting. The difference of the RFU at time 0 and the end of incubation represents the activity of BACE2 under the compound treatment. The 10-point inhibition curve was plotted and fitted with the four-parameter logistic equation to obtain the EC₅₀ and IC₅₀ values. Representative compounds of Formula I were tested essentially as described above and exhibited an IC₅₀ for BACE2 of at least 15 μ M.

10 **Expression of human and murine BACE1.**

Both human (accession number: AF190725) and murine (accession number: NM_011792) BACE1 were cloned from total brain cDNA by room temperature-PCR. The nucleotide sequences corresponding to amino acid sequences #1 to 460 were inserted into the cDNA encoding human IgG₁ (Fc) polypeptide (Vassar et al. 1999). This fusion protein of BACE1(1-460) and human Fc, named *huBACE1:Fc*, was constructed into the pJB02 vector. Human BACE1(1-460):Fc (*huBACE1:Fc*) and murine BACE1(1-460):Fc (*muBACE1:Fc*) were transiently expressed in HEK293 cells. 250 μ g cDNA of each construct was mixed with Eugene 6 and added to 1 liter HEK293 cells. Four days after the transfection, conditioned media were harvested for purification.

20 **Purification of huBACE1:Fc and muBACE1:Fc.**

Conditioned media of HEK293 cell transiently transfected with *huBACE1:Fc* or *muBACE1:Fc* cDNA were collected. Cell debris was removed by filtering the conditioned media through 0.22 μ m sterile filter. 5 ml Protein A-agarose (bed volume) was added to 4 liter conditioned media. This mixture was gently stirred overnight at 4° C. The Protein A-agarose resin was collected and packed into a low-pressure chromatography column. The column was washed with 20X bed volumes of PBS at flow rate 20 ml per hour. Bound *huBACE1:Fc* or *muBACE1:Fc* protein was eluted with 50 mM acetic acid, pH 3.6, at flow rate 20 ml per hour. 1 ml fractions of eluate were neutralized immediately with 0.5 ml 200 mM ammonium acetate, pH 6.5. The purity of

final product was assessed by electrophoresis in 4-20% Tris-Glycine SDS-PAGE. The enzyme was stored at -80C in small aliquots.

Whole cell assay for measuring the Inhibition of Beta-Secretase Activity

The routine whole cell assay for the measurement of inhibition of beta-secretase activity utilizes the human embryonic kidney cell line HEK293p (ATCC Accession No. CRL-1573) stably expressing a human APP751 cDNA containing the naturally occurring double mutation Lys651Met52 to Asn651Leu652, commonly called the Swedish mutation (noted HEK293/APP751sw) and shown to overproduce Abeta (Citron et al., 1992, *Nature* 360:672-674). Human embryonic kidney HEK293p cells stably expressing wild-type human APP751 cDNA (noted HEK293/APP751wt) are also used to assess the inhibition of beta-secretase activity. *In vitro* A β reduction assays have been described in the literature (See: Dovey, et al., *Journal of Neurochemistry*, 76, 173-181 (2001); Seubert, et al., *Nature*, 361, 260 (1993); and Johnson-Wood, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 94, 1550-1555 (1997))

Cells (HEK293/APP751sw or HEK293/APP751wt, at 3×10^4 cells/well, containing 200 microliters culture media, DMEM containing 10% FBS) are incubated at 37C for 4 to 6 hours in the presence/absence of inhibitors (diluted in DMSO) at the desired concentration. At the end of the incubation, conditioned media are analyzed for beta-secretase activity, for example, by analysis of cleavage fragments, Abeta peptide and sAPPbeta. Abeta peptides are measured by a sandwich ELISA, using monoclonal 266 as a capture antibody and biotinylated 3D6 as reporting antibody. The sAPPbeta fragments are analyzed by a sandwich ELISA, using monoclonal 8E5 antibody as a capture antibody and rabbit polyclonal 192sw or 192wt as a reporting antibody. Note that sAPPbeta is the cleavage product of full length APP by BACE1. The concentration of sAPPbeta released in the conditioned media following the compound treatment corresponds to the activity of BACE1 under such conditions. The 10-point inhibition curve was plotted and fitted with the four-parameter logistic equation to obtain the EC₅₀ and IC₅₀ values for the Abeta, sAPPbeta-lowering effect. Data for selected compounds of the invention tested in this assay are contained in the following table.

EXAMPLE	IC ₅₀ (μM)
7	0.013
12	0.015
33	14.27
41	6.07

In vivo Inhibition of Beta-Secretase

Several animal models, including mouse, guinea pig, dog, and monkey, may be used to screen for inhibition of beta- secretase activity in vivo following compound treatment. Animals used in this invention can be wild type, transgenic, or gene knockout animals. For example, the PDAPP mouse model, prepared as described in Ganes et al., 1995, *Nature* 373:523-527, and other non-transgenic or gene knockout animals are useful to analyze in vivo inhibition of Abeta and sAPPbeta production in the presence of inhibitory compounds. Generally, 4 to 12 month old PDAPP mice, gene knockout mice or non-transgenic animals are administered compound formulated in vehicles, such as corn oil, cyclodextran, phosphate buffers, Pharmasolve, or other suitable vehicles. One to twenty-four hours following the administration of compound, animals are sacrificed, and brains as well as plasma are removed for analysis of Abeta and sAPP fragments. (See: Dovey, et al., *Journal of Neurochemistry*, **76**, 173-181 (2001); and Johnson-Wood, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, **94**, 1550-1555 (1997))

Beginning at time 0, brain tissue, plasma or cerebrospinal fluid is obtained from selected animals and analyzed for the presence of APP cleavage peptides, including Abeta peptides, sAPPbeta and other APP fragments, for example, by specific sandwich ELISA assays. At the end of the test period, animals are sacrificed and brain tissues, plasma or cerebrospinal fluid are analyzed for the presence of Abeta peptide and sAPPbeta. Brain tissues of APP transgenic animals are also analyzed for the amount of beta-amyloid plaques following compound treatment.

Animals (PDAPP or other APP transgenic mice) administered an inhibitory compound may demonstrate the reduction of Abeta or sAPPbeta in brain tissues, plasma or cerebrospinal fluids and decrease of beta amyloid plaques in brain tissue, as compared

with vehicle-treated controls. Animals (PDAPP or other APP transgenic mice) administered the inhibitory compounds of the invention may also show improvement in cognitive behavioral assessments for learning and memory tasks.

Oral administration of the compounds of the present invention is preferred.

5 However, oral administration is not the only route or even the only preferred route. For example, transdermal administration may be very desirable for patients who are forgetful or petulant about taking oral medicine, and the intravenous route may be preferred as a matter of convenience or to avoid potential complications related to oral administration. Compounds of Formula I may also be administered by the percutaneous, intramuscular,
10 intranasal or intrarectal route in particular circumstances. The route of administration may be varied in any way, limited by the physical properties of the drugs, the convenience of the patient and the caregiver, and other relevant circumstances (Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th Edition, Mack Publishing Co. (1990)).

The pharmaceutical compositions are prepared in a manner well known in the
15 pharmaceutical art. The carrier or excipient may be a solid, semi-solid, or liquid material that can serve as a vehicle or medium for the active ingredient. Suitable carriers or excipients are well known in the art. The pharmaceutical composition may be adapted for oral, inhalation, parenteral, or topical use and may be administered to the patient in the form of tablets, capsules, aerosols, inhalants, suppositories, solutions, suspensions, or the
20 like.

The compounds of the present invention may be administered orally, for example, with an inert diluent or capsules or compressed into tablets. For the purpose of oral therapeutic administration, the compounds may be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of tablets, troches, capsules, elixirs, suspensions, syrups, wafers, chewing
25 gums and the like. These preparations should contain at least 4% of the compound of the present invention, the active ingredient, but may be varied depending upon the particular form and may conveniently be between 4% to about 70% of the weight of the unit. The amount of the compound present in compositions is such that a suitable dosage will be obtained. Preferred compositions and preparations of the present invention may be
30 determined by methods well known to the skilled artisan.

The tablets, pills, capsules, troches, and the like may also contain one or more of the following adjuvants: binders such as povidone, hydroxypropyl cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, or gelatin; excipients or diluents such as: starch, lactose, microcrystalline cellulose or dicalcium phosphate, disintegrating agents such as:

5 croscarmellose, crospovidone, sodium starch glycolate, corn starch and the like; lubricants such as: magnesium stearate, stearic acid, talc or hydrogenated vegetable oil; glidants such as colloidal silicon dioxide; wetting agents such as: sodium lauryl sulfate and polysorbate 80; and sweetening agents such as: sucrose, aspartame or saccharin may be added or a flavoring agent such as: peppermint, methyl salicylate or orange flavoring.

10 When the dosage unit form is a capsule, it may contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier such as polyethylene glycol or a fatty oil. Other dosage unit forms may contain other various materials that modify the physical form of the dosage unit, for example, as coatings. Thus, tablets or pills may be coated with sugar, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, polymethacrylates, or other coating agents. Syrups may

15 contain, in addition to the present compounds, sucrose as a sweetening agent and certain preservatives, dyes and colorings and flavors. Materials used in preparing these various compositions should be pharmaceutically pure and non-toxic in the amounts used.

The compounds of Formula I are generally effective over a wide dosage range. For example, dosages per day normally fall within the range of about 0.0001 to about

20 30 mg/kg of body weight. In some instances dosage levels below the lower limit of the aforesaid range may be more than adequate, while in other cases still larger doses may be employed without causing any harmful side effect, and therefore the above dosage range is not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any way. It will be understood that the amount of the compound actually administered will be determined

25 by a physician, in the light of the relevant circumstances, including the condition to be treated, the chosen route of administration, the actual compound or compounds administered, the age, weight, and response of the individual patient, and the severity of the patient's symptoms.

In order to achieve or maintain appropriate levels of the compounds of

30 Formula I in the brain of an afflicted mammal, it may be necessary or desirable to co-administer an effective amount of an inhibitor of P-glycoprotein (P-gp). P-gp inhibitors and the use of such compounds are known to those skilled in the art. (See:

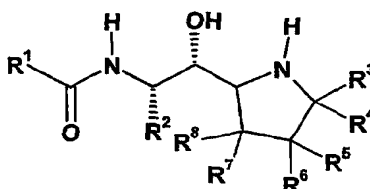
Cancer Research, 53, 4595 (1993); Clin. Cancer Res., 2, 7 (1996); Cancer Research, 56, 4171 (1996); WO99/64001; and WO01/10387).

The P-gp inhibitor may be administered in any manner that achieves a sufficient degree of inhibition of P-gp to achieve or maintain sufficient levels of the compounds of Formula I for effective BACE inhibition in the brain of an afflicted mammal. As such, the P-gp inhibitor may be administered separately before, during, or after the administration of a compound of Formula I. Furthermore, if desirable, the P-gp inhibitor may be formulated with a compound of Formula I. These formulations and methods represent further embodiments of the present invention.

Many suitable P-gp inhibitors are known today and undoubtedly others will be identified in the future. Suitable P-gp inhibitors include cyclosporin A, verapamil, tamoxifen, quinidine, Vitamin E-TGPS, ritonavir, megestrol acetate, progesterone, rapamycin, 10, 11-methanodibenzosuberane, phenothiazines, acridine derivatives such as GF120918, FK506, VX-710, LY355979, PSC-833, GF-102,918 and other steroids.

We Claim:

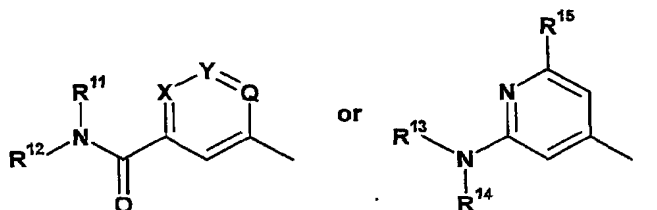
1. A compound of Formula I:



I

where:

R^1 is (C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₁-C₆ alkyl), (C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₂-C₆ alkenyl), (C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₂-C₆ alkynyl) or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with up to three groups independently selected from halo, hydroxy, thiol, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₃-C₇ cycloalkoxy, oxo, and NR⁹R¹⁰, hydrogen,



biphenyl substituted with halo,

X is CH, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

Y is CR¹⁶, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

Q is CR¹⁷, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

R^2 is C₁-C₃ alkyl, benzyl optionally monosubstituted in the phenyl ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆ alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, and C₁-C₆ alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or benzyl optionally disubstituted in the phenyl ring with a first substituent independently selected from halo and a second substituent independently selected from halo, C₁-C₆ alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, and C₁-C₆ alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

R^3 is hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R^4 is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or phenyl;

R^3 and R^4 taken together with the carbon to which they are attached form a C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl ring;

R^5 is hydrogen, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, R^{32} , or phenyl optionally monosubstituted with C_1 - C_6 alkyl or C_1 - C_6 alkoxy;

5 R^6 is fluoro, hydroxy, *p*-toluenesulfonyloxy, R^{34} , $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{35}$, or $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^{36}$; or R^5 and R^6 taken together form $=\text{CHC}(\text{O})(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkoxy})$;

R^7 is hydrogen or fluoro; or R^6 and R^7 taken together form a bond;

R^8 is hydrogen or fluoro;

R^9 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or phenyl;

10 R^{10} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, phenyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$, or $-\text{SO}_2(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$;

R^{11} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, and propyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^{14} is C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{R}^{18}$;

15 R^{15} is $-\text{CF}_2\text{R}^{19}$, $-\text{OR}^{20}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{1-2}\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{22}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{23}$, (C_1 - C_3 alkoxy)-carbonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with halo, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,1-dioxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydroisothiazol-2-yl, or tetrazol-5-yl optionally substituted with C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{16} is hydrogen, chloro, isobutyl, CH_2R^{24} ; CF_2R^{25} , 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxyeth-2-yl, C_2 - C_4 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms, OR^{26} , $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{27}$, N(methyl)(methylsulfonyl), N(methyl)(acetyl), pyrrolidin-2-on-1-yl, methylsulfonyl, N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxymethyl, methoxy, fluoro, and methylsulfonyl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dithiolan-2-yl, 1,3-oxathiolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dithian-2-yl, pyridinyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, or 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl optionally substituted with methyl;

R^{17} is hydrogen or fluoro;

R^{18} is ethynyl or cyclopropyl;

R^{19} is hydrogen or methyl;

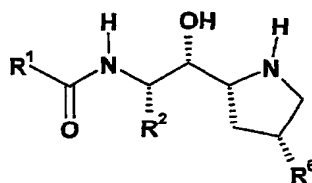
30 R^{20} is difluoromethyl or methanesulfonyl;

R^{21} is C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, phenyl, or $-\text{NR}^{30}\text{R}^{31}$;

- R^{22} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_3 alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 fluorine atoms, or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl;
- R^{23} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl;
- R^{24} is fluoro, hydroxy, or C_1 - C_3 alkoxy;
- 5 R^{25} is hydrogen, phenyl, or furyl;
- R^{26} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms;
- R^{27} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl, C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_3 alkenyl, C_1 - C_3 alkoxy, $NR^{28}R^{29}$, pyrrolidin-1-yl optionally substituted with methyl or one or two fluorine atoms, piperidin-1-yl, phenyl, pyridinyl, or furyl;
- 10 R^{28} is hydrogen or methyl;
- R^{29} is methyl, ethyl, or propyl;
- R^{30} is hydrogen or methyl;
- R^{31} is methyl; or
- R^{30} and R^{31} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form
- 15 a pyrrolidine or piperidine ring;
- R^{32} is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1-6 fluorine atoms, oxo, or one or two hydroxy groups, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, or $-(CH_2)_{0-3}-R^{33}$;
- R^{33} is C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or phenyl each optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6
- 20 alkoxy, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy, or R^{33} is adamantyl;
- R^{34} is hydrogen, R^{32} , or $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-OR^{32}$;
- R^{35} is hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, or $NR^{37}R^{38}$ where R^{37} and R^{38} are independently hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or R^{37} and R^{38} , taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a piperidine ring optionally substituted with C_1 - C_6 alkyl, a
- 25 homopiperidine ring, a morpholine ring, or a pyrrolidine ring optionally substituted with $(C_1$ - C_6 alkoxy)methyl;
- R^{36} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or adamantyl;
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; provided that: a) no more than one of X, Y, and Q may be N or N^+-O^- ; and b) when X is CH, Y is CR^{16} , and Q is CR^{17} , then
- 30 one of R^{16} and R^{17} is other than hydrogen.

2. A compound of Formula I(a):

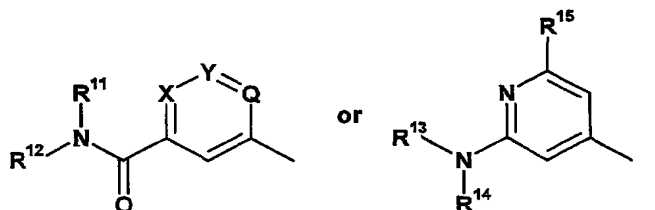
-182-



I(a)

where:

- R¹ is (C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₁-C₆ alkyl), (C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₂-C₆ alkenyl), (C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₂-C₆ alkynyl) or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with up to three groups independently selected from halo, hydroxy, thiol, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₃-C₇ cycloalkoxy, oxo, and NR⁹R¹⁰, hydrogen,



biphenyl substituted with halo,

- X is CH, N, or N⁺-O⁻;
 Y is CR¹⁶, N, or N⁺-O⁻;
 Q is CR¹⁷, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

- R² is C₁-C₃ alkyl, benzyl optionally monosubstituted in the phenyl ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-C₆ alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, and C₁-C₆ alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or benzyl optionally disubstituted in the phenyl ring with a first substituent independently selected from halo and a second substituent independently selected from halo, C₁-C₆ alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, and C₁-C₆ alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

- R⁶ is fluoro, hydroxy, p-toluenesulfonyloxy, R³⁴, -CH₂C(O)R³⁵, or -OC(O)NHR³⁶; or R⁵ and R⁶ taken together form =CHC(O)(C₁-C₄ alkoxy);
 R⁹ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or phenyl;
 R¹⁰ is hydrogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, phenyl, -C(O)(C₁-C₆ alkyl), or -SO₂(C₁-C₆ alkyl);

R^{11} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, and propyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^{14} is C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{R}^{18}$;

5 R^{15} is $-\text{CF}_2\text{R}^{19}$, $-\text{OR}^{20}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{1-2}\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{22}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{23}$, (C_1 - C_3 alkoxy)-carbonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with halo, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,1-dioxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydroisothiazol-2-yl, or tetrazol-5-yl optionally substituted with C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

10 R^{16} is hydrogen, chloro, isobutyl, CH_2R^{24} , CF_2R^{25} , 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxyethyl-2-yl, C_2 - C_4 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms, OR^{26} , $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{27}$, N(methyl)(methylsulfonyl), N(methyl)(acetyl), pyrrolidin-2-on-1-yl, methylsulfonyl, N,N-dimethylaminosulfonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of hydroxymethyl, methoxy, fluoro, and methylsulfonyl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dithiolan-2-yl, 1,3-oxathiolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dithian-2-yl, pyridinyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, or 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl optionally substituted with methyl;

R^{17} is hydrogen or fluoro;

R^{18} is ethynyl or cyclopropyl;

R^{19} is hydrogen or methyl;

20 R^{20} is difluoromethyl or methanesulfonyl;

R^{21} is C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, phenyl, or $-\text{NR}^{30}\text{R}^{31}$;

R^{22} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_3 alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 fluorine atoms, or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl;

R^{23} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl;

25 R^{24} is fluoro, hydroxy, or C_1 - C_3 alkoxy;

R^{25} is hydrogen, phenyl, or furyl;

R^{26} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms;

30 R^{27} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl, C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_3 alkenyl, C_1 - C_3 alkoxy, $\text{NR}^{28}\text{R}^{29}$, pyrrolidin-1-yl optionally substituted with methyl or one or two fluorine atoms, piperidin-1-yl, phenyl, pyridinyl, or furyl;

R^{28} is hydrogen or methyl;

R^{29} is methyl, ethyl, or propyl;

R^{30} is hydrogen or methyl;

R^{31} is methyl; or

R^{30} and R^{31} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a pyrrolidine or piperidine ring;

5 R^{32} is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1-6 fluorine atoms, oxo, or one or two hydroxy groups, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, or $-(CH_2)_{0-3}-R^{33}$;

R^{33} is C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or phenyl each optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy, or R^{33} is adamantyl;

10 R^{34} is hydrogen, R^{32} , or $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-OR^{32}$;

R^{35} is hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, or $NR^{37}R^{38}$ where R^{37} and R^{38} are independently hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or R^{37} and R^{38} , taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a piperidine ring optionally substituted with C_1 - C_6 alkyl, a homopiperidine ring, a morpholine ring, or a pyrrolidine ring optionally substituted with
15 $(C_1$ - C_6 alkoxy)methyl;

R^{36} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or adamantyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; provided that: a) no more than one of X, Y, and Q may be N or N^+-O^- ; and b) when X is CH, Y is CR^{16} , and Q is CR^{17} , then one of R^{16} and R^{17} is other than hydrogen.

20

3. The use of a compound of either of Claims 1 or 2 for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease.

4. The use of a compound of either of Claims 1 or 2 for the manufacture of a
25 medicament for the prevention of the progression of mild cognitive impairment to Alzheimer's disease.

5. The use of a compound of either of Claims 1 or 2 for the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of BACE.

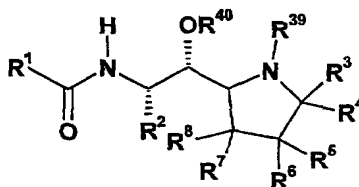
30

6. The use of a compound of either of Claims 1 or 2 for the manufacture of a medicament for treating a disease or condition capable of being improved or prevented by inhibition of BACE.

7. A pharmaceutical formulation adapted for the treatment of conditions resulting from excessive levels of A- β peptide comprising a compound of either of Claims 1 or 2 in combination with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, carriers, or diluents.

8. A pharmaceutical formulation comprising a compound of either of Claims 1 or 2, in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

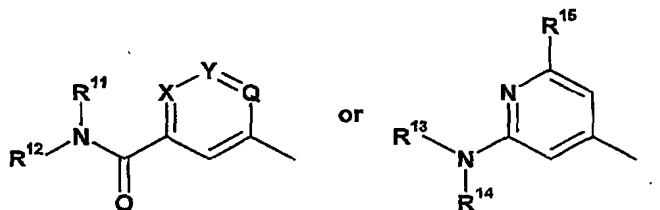
9. A compound of Formula III:



III

where:

R^1 is $(C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl})_{0-1}(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$, $(C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl})_{0-1}(C_2-C_6 \text{ alkenyl})$, $(C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl})_{0-1}(C_2-C_6 \text{ alkynyl})$ or $C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl}$, each optionally substituted with up to three groups independently selected from halo, hydroxy, thiol, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, $C_1-C_6 \text{ alkoxy}$, $C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkoxy}$, oxo, and NR^9R^{10} , hydrogen,



biphenyl substituted with halo,

X is CH , N, or N^+-O^- ;

Y is CR^{16} , N, or N^+-O^- ;

Q is CR^{17} , N, or N^+-O^- ;

5 R^2 is C_1 - C_3 alkyl, benzyl optionally monosubstituted in the phenyl ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, and C_1 - C_6 alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, or benzyl optionally disubstituted in the phenyl ring
independently selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, and C_1 - C_6 alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl;

R^3 is hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

10 R^4 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or phenyl;

R^3 and R^4 taken together with the carbon to which they are attached form a C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl ring;

R^5 is hydrogen, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, R^{32} , or phenyl optionally monosubstituted with C_1 - C_6 alkyl or C_1 - C_6 alkoxy;

15 R^6 is fluoro, hydroxy, *p*-toluenesulfonyloxy, R^{34} , $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{35}$, or $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^{36}$; or R^5 and R^6 taken together form $=\text{CHC}(\text{O})(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkoxy})$;

R^7 is hydrogen or fluoro; or R^6 and R^7 taken together form a bond;

R^8 is hydrogen or fluoro;

R^9 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or phenyl;

20 R^{10} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, phenyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$, or $-\text{SO}_2(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$;

R^{11} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, and propyl;

R^{13} is hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^{14} is C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{R}^{18}$;

25 R^{15} is $-\text{CF}_2\text{R}^{19}$, $-\text{OR}^{20}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{1-2}\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{22}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{23}$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3 \text{ alkoxy})$ -carbonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with halo, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,1-dioxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydroisothiazol-2-yl, or tetrazol-5-yl optionally substituted with C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

30 R^{16} is hydrogen, chloro, isobutyl, CH_2R^{24} , CF_2R^{25} , 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxyeth-2-yl, C_2 - C_4 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms, OR^{26} , $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{27}$, $\text{N}(\text{methyl})(\text{methylsulfonyl})$, $\text{N}(\text{methyl})(\text{acetyl})$, pyrrolidin-2-on-1-yl, methylsulfonyl, N,N -dimethylaminosulfonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or two substituents

selected from the group consisting of hydroxymethyl, methoxy, fluoro, and methylsulfonyl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dithiolan-2-yl, 1,3-oxathiolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dithian-2-yl, pyridinyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, or 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl optionally substituted with methyl;

- 5 R^{17} is hydrogen or fluoro;
 R^{18} is ethynyl or cyclopropyl;
 R^{19} is hydrogen or methyl;
 R^{20} is difluoromethyl or methanesulfonyl;
 R^{21} is C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, phenyl, or $-NR^{30}R^{31}$;
10 R^{22} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_3 alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 fluorine atoms, or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl;
 R^{23} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl;
 R^{24} is fluoro, hydroxy, or C_1 - C_3 alkoxy;
 R^{25} is hydrogen, phenyl, or furyl;
15 R^{26} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms;
 R^{27} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl, C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_3 alkenyl, C_1 - C_3 alkoxy, $NR^{28}R^{29}$, pyrrolidin-1-yl optionally substituted with methyl or one or two fluorine atoms, piperidin-1-yl, phenyl, pyridinyl, or furyl;
 R^{28} is hydrogen or methyl;
20 R^{29} is methyl, ethyl, or propyl;
 R^{30} is hydrogen or methyl;
 R^{31} is methyl; or
 R^{30} and R^{31} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a pyrrolidine or piperidine ring;
25 R^{32} is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1-6 fluorine atoms, oxo, or one or two hydroxy groups, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, or $-(CH_2)_{0-3}-R^{33}$;
 R^{33} is C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or phenyl each optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy, or R^{33} is adamantyl;
30 R^{34} is hydrogen, R^{32} , or $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-OR^{32}$;
 R^{35} is hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, or $NR^{37}R^{38}$ where R^{37} and R^{38} are independently hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or R^{37} and R^{38} , taken together with the nitrogen to which they

are attached, form a piperidine ring optionally substituted with C₁-C₆ alkyl, a homopiperidine ring, a morpholine ring, or a pyrrolidine ring optionally substituted with (C₁-C₆ alkoxy)methyl;

R³⁶ is C₁-C₆ alkyl or adamantyl;

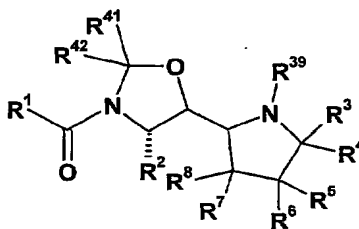
5 R³⁹ is hydrogen or a nitrogen protecting group;

R⁴⁰ is hydrogen or an oxygen protecting group;

or an acid addition salt thereof; provided that: a) no more than one of X, Y, and Q may be N or N⁺-O⁻; b) when X is CH, Y is CR¹⁶, and Q is CR¹⁷, then one of R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ is other than hydrogen; and c) at least one of R³⁹ and R⁴⁰ is other than hydrogen.

10

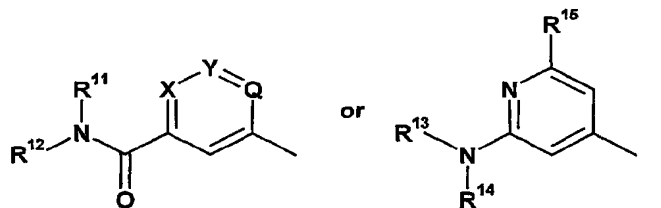
10. A compound of Formula IV:



IV

where:

15 R¹ is (C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₁-C₆ alkyl), (C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₂-C₆ alkenyl), (C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl)₀₋₁(C₂-C₆ alkynyl) or C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with up to three groups independently selected from halo, hydroxy, thiol, cyano, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, C₃-C₇ cycloalkoxy, oxo, and NR⁹R¹⁰, hydrogen,



biphenyl substituted with halo,

20

X is CH, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

Y is CR¹⁶, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

Q is CR¹⁷, N, or N⁺-O⁻;

- R^2 is C_1 - C_3 alkyl, benzyl optionally monosubstituted in the phenyl ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, and C_1 - C_6 alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, or benzyl optionally disubstituted in the phenyl ring with a first substituent independently selected from halo and a second substituent independently selected from halo, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, and C_1 - C_6 alkylthio optionally substituted in the alkyl chain with C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl;
- R^3 is hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;
- R^4 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or phenyl;
- R^3 and R^4 taken together with the carbon to which they are attached form a C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl ring;
- R^5 is hydrogen, fluoro, trifluoromethyl, R^{32} , or phenyl optionally monosubstituted with C_1 - C_6 alkyl or C_1 - C_6 alkoxy;
- R^6 is fluoro, hydroxy, *p*-toluenesulfonyloxy, R^{34} , $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{35}$, or $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^{36}$; or R^5 and R^6 taken together form $=\text{CHC}(\text{O})(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkoxy})$ or oxo;
- R^7 is hydrogen or fluoro; or R^6 and R^7 taken together form a bond;
- R^8 is hydrogen or fluoro;
- R^9 is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or phenyl;
- R^{10} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, phenyl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$, or $-\text{SO}_2(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl})$;
- R^{11} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, and propyl;
- R^{13} is hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;
- R^{14} is C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or $-\text{CH}_2\text{R}^{18}$;
- R^{15} is $-\text{CF}_2\text{R}^{19}$, $-\text{OR}^{20}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{1,2}\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{22}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{23}$, $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3 \text{ alkoxy})$ -carbonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with halo, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,1-dioxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydroisothiazol-2-yl, or tetrazol-5-yl optionally substituted with C_1 - C_3 alkyl;
- R^{16} is hydrogen, chloro, isobutyl, CH_2R^{24} , CF_2R^{25} , 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxyethyl-2-yl, C_2 - C_4 alkenyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms, OR^{26} , $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{27}$, $\text{N}(\text{methyl})(\text{methylsulfonyl})$, $\text{N}(\text{methyl})(\text{acetyl})$, pyrrolidin-2-on-1-yl, methylsulfonyl, N,N -dimethylaminosulfonyl, phenyl optionally substituted with one or two substituents

selected from the group consisting of hydroxymethyl, methoxy, fluoro, and methylsulfonyl, 1,3-dioxolan-2-yl, 1,3-dithiolan-2-yl, 1,3-oxathiolan-2-yl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, 1,3-dithian-2-yl, pyridinyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, or 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl optionally substituted with methyl;

- 5 R^{17} is hydrogen or fluoro;
 R^{18} is ethynyl or cyclopropyl;
 R^{19} is hydrogen or methyl;
 R^{20} is difluoromethyl or methanesulfonyl;
 R^{21} is C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, phenyl, or $-NR^{30}R^{31}$;
10 R^{22} is hydrogen, C_1 - C_3 alkyl optionally substituted with up to 3 fluorine atoms, or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl;
 R^{23} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl or C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl;
 R^{24} is fluoro, hydroxy, or C_1 - C_3 alkoxy;
 R^{25} is hydrogen, phenyl, or furyl;
15 R^{26} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl optionally substituted with one or two fluorine atoms;
 R^{27} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl, C_3 - C_5 cycloalkyl, C_2 - C_3 alkenyl, C_1 - C_3 alkoxy, $NR^{28}R^{29}$,
pyrrolidin-1-yl optionally substituted with methyl or one or two fluorine atoms, piperidin-
1-yl, phenyl, pyridinyl, or furyl;
 R^{28} is hydrogen or methyl;
20 R^{29} is methyl, ethyl, or propyl;
 R^{30} is hydrogen or methyl;
 R^{31} is methyl; or
 R^{30} and R^{31} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form
a pyrrolidine or piperidine ring;
25 R^{32} is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1-6 fluorine atoms, oxo, or 1 or 2
hydroxy groups, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, or $-(CH_2)_{0-3}-R^{33}$;
 R^{33} is C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl or phenyl each optionally substituted with one or two
substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6
alkoxy, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy, or R^{33} is adamantyl;
30 R^{34} is hydrogen, R^{32} , or $-(CH_2)_{0-2}-OR^{32}$;
 R^{35} is hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 alkoxy, or $NR^{37}R^{38}$ where R^{37} and R^{38} are independently
hydrogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or R^{37} and R^{38} , taken together with the nitrogen to which they

are attached, form a piperidine ring optionally substituted with C₁-C₆ alkyl, a homopiperidine ring, a morpholine ring, or a pyrrolidine ring optionally substituted with (C₁-C₆ alkoxy)methyl;

R³⁶ is C₁-C₆ alkyl or adamantyl;

5 R³⁹ is hydrogen or a nitrogen protecting group;

R⁴¹ and R⁴² are independently selected from methyl, ethyl, and propyl;

or an acid addition salt thereof; provided that no more than one of X, Y, and Q may be N or N⁺-O⁻.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
17 November 2005 (17.11.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2005/108358 A3

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 401/12 (2006.01) C07D 403/12 (2006.01)
C07D 413/14 (2006.01) C07D 413/04 (2006.01)
C07D 207/08 (2006.01) A61K 31/401 (2006.01)
C07D 207/12 (2006.01) A61P 25/00 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2005/012191

(22) International Filing Date: 8 April 2005 (08.04.2005)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/564,538 22 April 2004 (22.04.2004) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ELI LILLY AND COMPANY [US/US]; Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, Indiana 46285 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): DALLY, Robert, Dean [US/US]; 9656 Loganberry Lane, Indianapolis, Indiana 46256 (US). SHEPHERD, Timothy, Alan [US/US]; 8705 Country Woods Court, Indianapolis, Indiana 46217 (US). BENDER, David, Michael [US/US]; 10543 Fawn Ridge Lane, Indianapolis, Indiana 46236 (US). ROJO GARCIA, Maria, Isabel [ES/ES]; LILLY, S. A., Avenida de la Industria 30, E-28108 Alcobendas, Madrid (ES).

(74) Agents: TITUS, Robert, D. et al.; ELI LILLY AND COMPANY, P. O. Box 6288, Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))

Published:

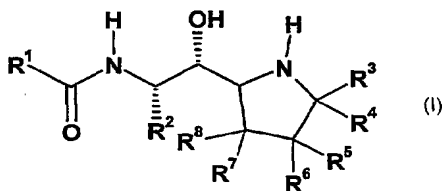
- with international search report

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:

26 May 2006

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: PYRROLIDINE DERIVATIVES USEFUL AS BACE INHIBITORS



(57) Abstract: The present invention provides BACE inhibitors of Formula (I); methods for their use and preparation, and intermediates for their preparation.

WO 2005/108358 A3

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US2005/012191

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D401/12 C07D413/14 C07D207/08 C07D207/12 C07D403/12
C07D413/04 A61K31/401 A61P25/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 2004/024081 A (ELAN PHARMACEUTICALS, INC; PFIZER, INC; MAILLARD, MICHEL; BALDWIN, ERI) 25 March 2004 (2004-03-25) cited in the application the whole document	1-10
X, P	WO 2005/016876 A (SCHERING CORPORATION; PHARMACOEPIA DRUG DISCOVERY, INC; CUMMING, JARED) 24 February 2005 (2005-02-24) claims; examples	1-10

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance, the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- *G* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

19 October 2005

Date of mailing of the international search report

31/10/2005

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Bosma, P

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US2005/012191

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2004024081 A	25-03-2004	AU 2003267132 A1 BR 0314188 A CA 2498248 A1 EP 1565443 A2	30-04-2004 09-08-2005 25-03-2004 24-08-2005
WO 2005016876 A	24-02-2005	NONE	